

### MCU with 2KB SRAM and 64KB ECC E-Flash

### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

CS8977 is a general-purpose MCU with 64KB Code e-Flash memory with ECC and 2KB SRAM with ECC. The embedded flash for code storage has a builtin ECC that corrects one-bit errors and detects two-bit errors. CPU accesses the e-Flash through program address read and through Flash Controller which can perform software read/write operations of e-Flash.

CS8977 has a 1-T 8051 with enhanced multiplication and division accelerator. There are three clock sources for the system. One is a 16MHz/32MHz IOSC (manufacturer calibration+/- 2%), another is XCLK, and the other one is SOSC32KHz (typical 32KHz) which is divided by the slow oscillator. ALL clock sources have a clock programmable divider for scaling down the frequency to save power dissipations. The clock selections are combined with flexible power management schemes, including NORMAL, IDLE, STOP, and SLEEP modes to balance speed and power consumption.

There are T0/T1/T2/T3/T4/T5 timers coupled with CPU and three WDTs where WDT1 is clocked by SYSCLK, and WDT2/WDT3 are clocked by a non-stop SOSC32KHz. An 8-bit/16-bit checksum and 16-bit CRC accelerator is included. There are EUART/LIN controllers, I2C master/slave controllers and SPI master/slave controller. The interfaces of these controllers are multiplexed with GPIO pins. Other useful peripherals include a buzzer control, six 8/10/12-bit PWMs, one channel of 16-bit timer/capture, and one 16-bit quadrature decoder. There are also 16 channels 8-bit PWM for LED control.

Analog peripherals include a 12-bit ADC with an internal temperature sensor, an 8-bit voltage output DAC, and four analog comparators with a programmable threshold. A touch key controller with up to 20-bit resolution is included. The touch key controller has shield output capability for moisture immunity and allows auto-detection wakeup from sleep mode (under 20uA). The maximum number of key inputs that can be scanned is 27. The touch key controller can also be used for proximity sensing.

CS8977 provides a flexible means of flash programming that supports ISP and IAP. The protection of data loss is implemented in hardware by access restriction of critical storage segments. The code security is reinforced with sophisticated writer commands and ISP commands. The on-chip breakpoint processor also allows easy debugging which can be integrated with ISP. A reliable power-on-reset circuit and low supply voltage detection allow reliable operations under harsh environments.

### **APPLICATIONS**

- Touch key applications with high robustness and reliability requirements
- Automotive and appliance

### **FEATURES**

### CPU and Memory

- Up to 32MHz 1-Cycle 8051 CPU core
- 16-bit Timers T0/T1/T2/T3/T4 and 24-bit Timer T5
- Checksum and CRC accelerator
- WDT1 by SYSCLK, WDT2/WDT3 by SOSC32KHz
- Clock fault monitoring
- All GPIO pins can be assigned to two external interrupts
- Power-saving modes IDLE, STOP, and SLEEP
- 256B IRAM and 1792B XRAM with ECC check
- 64KB Code e-Flash with ECC and two 128x16 Information Block
  - Code security and data loss protection
  - 100K endurance and 10 years retention

#### **Clock Sources**

- Internal oscillator at 16MHz/32MHz(+/- 2%)
  - Spread Spectrum option
- Internal low power oscillator 128KHz/256KHz
- External clock option and clock out

### **Digital Peripherals**

- 6 CH 8/10/12-bit center-aligned PWM controller
   Trigger interrupt and ADC conversion
- 16 CH 8-bit PWM left/right alignment
- One 16-bit Timer/Capture and One 16-bit quadrature decoder
- Buzzer/Melody generator
- One I<sup>2</sup>C Master
- One I<sup>2</sup>C Slave also for ISP and debug
- One SPI Master/ Slave Controller
- One EUART1 and one EUART2/LIN

### Analog Peripherals

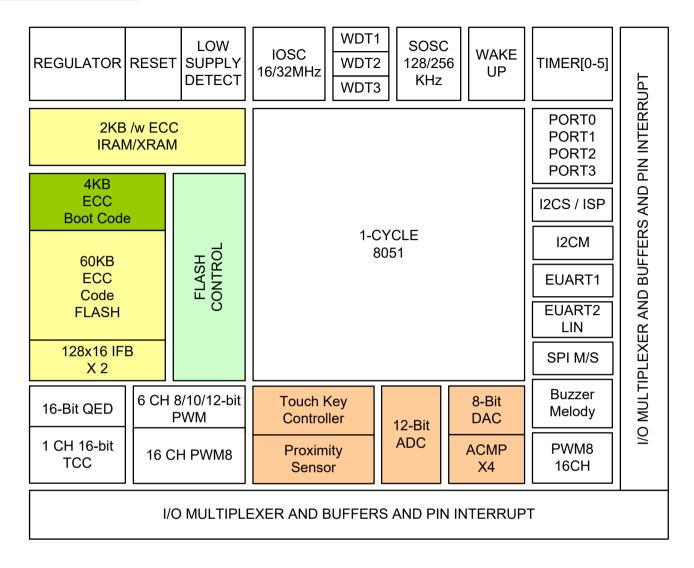
- Capacitance sense touch-key controller scan up to 27 key
  - Shield output for moisture immunity
  - Low power sleep mode wakeup (<20uA).</li>
  - Active Proximity sensing front-end
- 12-Bit SAR ADC with GPIO analog input
   Temperature sensor and supply measurement
- 8-Bit DAC and four analog comparators
- Power-on reset and Low voltage detect (2.2V-4.5V)

### **Miscellaneous**

- Up to 28 GPIO pins with multi-function options
   Configurable IO structure and noise filters
- ◆ 2.3V to 5.5V single supply
- Active current < 150uA/MHz in Normal mode
- Low power standby (1uA) in SLEEP mode
- Operating temperature -40°C to 85°C
- TSSOP20/24/28, QFN-32 and LQFP32 package
- RoHS & Halogen-Free compliant package
- TSCA Compliance

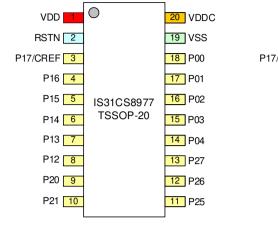


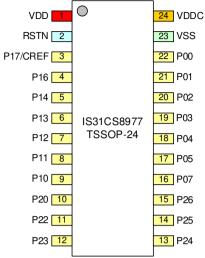
### IS31CS8977 BLOCK DIAGRAM

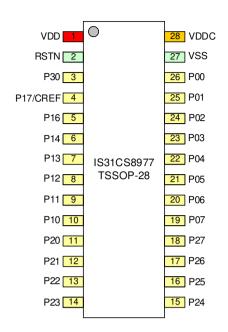


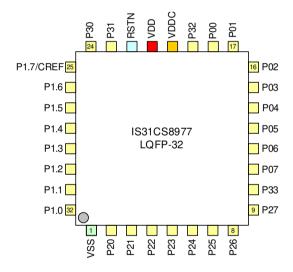


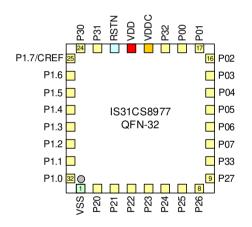
### IS31CS8977 PINOUT













### PIN Description and Multifunction Table

| TSSOP<br>20 | TSSOP<br>24 | TSSOP<br>28 | LQFP/<br>QFN<br>32 | NAME | TYPE | ANIO1 | ANIO2  | PIN DESCRIPTION  |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|------|------|-------|--------|--|
| 1           | 1           | 1           | 21                 | VDD  | Р    | -     | -      | Supply Voltage 2.3V to 5.5V  |
| 20          | 24          | 28          | 20                 | VDDC | P/O  | -     | -      | Internal 1.5V supply<br>Connect to external 1.0uF decoupling<br>capacitor.           |
| 2           | 2           | 2           | 22                 | RSTN | IO   | -     | -      | Active low reset input with internal 5K Ohm pull-up.                                 |
| 19          | 23          | 27          | 1                  | VSS  | G    |       |        | VSS  |
| 18          | 22          | 26          | 18                 | P00  | IO/A | KEY   | ADCA   | Port 0.0 I/O with multi-function. This<br>pin also defaults to I2CS SDA for ISP      |
| 17          | 21          | 25          | 17                 | P01  | IO/A | KEY   | ADCB   | Port 0.1 I/O with multi-function. This<br>pin also defaults to I2CS SCL for ISP      |
| 16          | 20          | 24          | 16                 | P02  | IO/A | KEY   | DAC    | Port 0.2 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 15          | 19          | 23          | 15                 | P03  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPA   | Port 0.3 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 14          | 18          | 22          | 14                 | P04  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPB   | Port 0.4 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 17          | 21          | 13                 | P05  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPC   | Port 0.5 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             |             | 20          | 12                 | P06  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPD   | Port 0.6 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 16          | 19          | 11                 | P07  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPTH  | Port 0.7 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 9           | 10          | 32                 | P10  | IO/A | KEY   | ADCA   | Port 1.0 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 8           | 9           | 31                 | P11  | IO/A | KEY   | ADCB   | Port 1.1 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 8           | 7           | 8           | 30                 | P12  | IO/A | KEY   | SHIELD | Port 1.2 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 7           | 6           | 7           | 29                 | P13  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPTH  | Port 1.3 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 6           | 5           | 6           | 28                 | P14  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPD   | Port 1.4 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 5           |             |             | 27                 | P15  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPC   | Port 1.5 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 4           | 4           | 5           | 26                 | P16  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPB   | Port 1.6 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 3           | 3           | 4           | 25                 | P17  | IO/A | CREF  | CMPA   | Port 1.7 I/O with multi-function.<br>Also serves as CREF for touch key<br>controller |
| 9           | 10          | 11          | 2                  | P20  | IO/A | KEY   | SHIELD | Port 2.0 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 10          |             | 12          | 3                  | P21  | IO/A | KEY   | SHIELD | Port 2.1 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 11          | 13          | 4                  | P22  | IO/A | KEY   | SHIELD | Port 2.2 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 12          | 14          | 5                  | P23  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPA   | Port 2.3 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             | 13          | 15          | 6                  | P24  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPB   | Port 2.4 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 11          | 14          | 16          | 7                  | P25  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPC   | Port 2.5 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 12          | 15          | 17          | 8                  | P26  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPD   | Port 2.6 I/O with multi-function.  |
| 13          |             | 18          | 9                  | P27  | IO/A | KEY   | CMPTH  | Port 2.7 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             |             | 3           | 24                 | P30  | IO/A | KEY   | ADCA   | Port 3.0 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             |             |             | 23                 | P31  | IO/A | KEY   | ADCB   | Port 3.1 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             |             |             | 19                 | P32  | IO/A | KEY   | DAC    | Port 3.2 I/O with multi-function.  |
|             |             |             | 10                 | P33  | IO/A | KEY   | SHIELD | Port 3.3 I/O with multi-function.  |

Note: If customers would like to use our CS89XX Touch Key Library software tool, please refer to our IS3XCS89XX Touch Key Library Tool User's Manual before starting your hardware schematics design.

Each GPIO pin can use MFCFG register to select pin functions. The function table is shown as the following table.

| MFCFG[5-0] | Function NAME | FUNCTION DESCRIPTION  |
|------------|---------------|---|
| 00000      | LOW           | This forces the output to logic low state. Actual output depends on OPOL setting in IOCFG register. |
| 000001     | GPIO          | 8051 GPIO port  |
| 000010     | SCK           | SPI SCK input or output depends on SPI MS setting.  |
| 000011     | SDI           | SPI SDI input corresponds to MI or SI depending on SPI MS setting.                                  |



| 000100 | SDO    | SPI SDO output corresponds to MO or SO depending on SPI MS setting.                                 |
|--------|--------|---|
| 000101 | SSN    | SPI SSN input or output depends on SPI MS setting.  |
| 000110 | SSCL   | I2C Slave SCL I/O   |
| 000111 | SSDA   | I2C Slave SDA I/O   |
| 001000 | MSCL   | I2C Master SCL I/O  |
| 001001 | MSDA   | I2C Master SDA I/O  |
| 001010 | TX1    | EUART1 TX output  |
| 001011 | RX1    | EUART1 RX input   |
| 001100 | TX2    | EUART2/LIN TX output  |
| 001101 | RX2    | EUART2/LIN RX input   |
| 001110 | BZ     | Buzzer/Melody output  |
| 001111 | XCLK   | External system clock input   |
| 010000 | Т0     | Timer 0 input   |
| 010001 | T1     | Timer 1 input   |
| 010010 | T2     | Timer 2 input   |
| 010011 | IDX    | Quadrature Encoder IDX (Index) input  |
| 010100 | PHA    | Quadrature Encoder PHA (Phase A) input  |
| 010101 | PHB    | Quadrature Encoder PHA (Phase B) input  |
| 010110 | XCAPT  | TCC (Timer Compare/Capture) Capture Input   |
| 010111 | TC     | TCC (Timer Compare/Capture) Terminal Count output   |
| 011000 | CC     | TCC (Timer Compare/Capture) Compare Count output  |
| 011001 | PWM0   | PWM Channel 0 output  |
| 011010 | PWM1   | PWM Channel 1 output  |
| 011011 | PWM2   | PWM Channel 2 output  |
| 011100 | PWM3   | PWM Channel 3 output  |
| 011101 | PWM4   | PWM Channel 4 output  |
| 011110 | PWM5   | PWM Channel 5 output  |
| 011111 | HIGH   | This forces the output to logic high state. Actual output depends on OPOL setting in IOCFG register |
| 100000 | PSTX   | Proximity Sensor TX output  |
| 100001 | CLKO   | Clock Output  |
| 100010 | PWM8-L | PWM8 left output  |
| 100011 | PWM8-R | PWM8 right output   |

\*\*\*\* MFCFG[5-0] default is 000000 after reset, thus default state is output logic low.

#### Note:

There are 16 channels of PWM - PWM0 to PWM15. The even channel is left-aligned and the odd channel is rightaligned. And the two of the continuous even and odd channels are grouped to map to two GPIO as follows. Each can be selected to be even or odd aligned by PWML and PWMR.

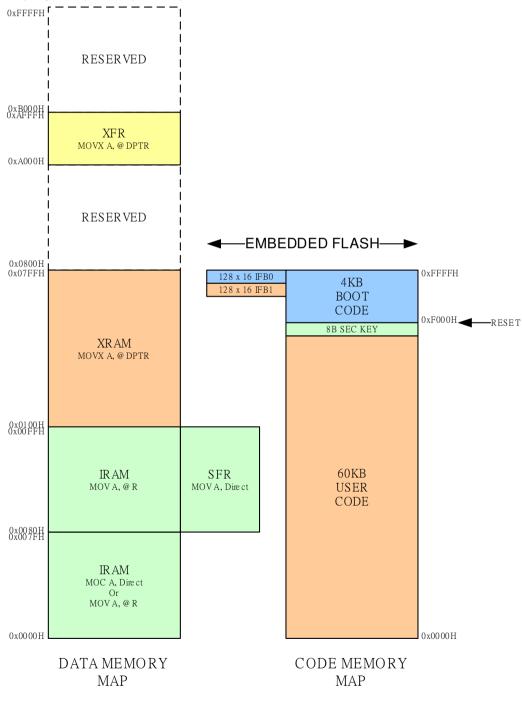
GPIO00 and GPIO01 are mapped to PWM0 and PWM1. GPIO02 and GPIO03 are mapped to PWM2 and PWM3. GPIO04 and GPIO05 are mapped to PWM4 and PWM5. GPIO06 and GPIO07 are mapped to PWM6 and PWM7. GPIO10 and GPIO11 are mapped to PWM8 and PWM9. GPIO12 and GPIO13 are mapped to PWM10 and PWM11. GPIO14 and GPIO15 are mapped to PWM10 and PWM13. GPIO16 and GPIO17 are mapped to PWM12 and PWM13. GPIO20 and GPIO21 are mapped to PWM0 and PWM15. GPIO22 and GPIO21 are mapped to PWM0 and PWM15. GPIO22 and GPIO23 are mapped to PWM2 and PWM3. GPIO24 and GPIO25 are mapped to PWM4 and PWM5. GPIO26 and GPIO27 are mapped to PWM6 and PWM5. GPIO26 and GPIO31 are mapped to PWM8 and PWM9. GPIO30 and GPIO31 are mapped to PWM8 and PWM9.



### IS31CS8977 MEMORY MAP

There is a total of 256 bytes of internal RAM in CS8977, the same as standard 8052. There is a total of 1792 bytes of auxiliary RAM allocated in the 8051 extended RAM area at 0x0100h - 0x07FFh. Programs can use "MOVX" instructions to access the XRAM.

There is a 64Kx16 embedded Flash memory for code storage. For CPU program access (Read-Only), the lower byte is used for actual access, and the upper byte is used for ECC check. The ECC is performed in nibble bases with each nibble in the high byte corresponding to the nibbles in the low byte. ECC in this case is capable of one-bit correction and two-bit detection for each nibble. This is significantly more robust than 8:5 ECC. ECC check of program access is through hardware and performed automatically. The embedded Flash can also be accessed through the Flash controller. The Flash controller allows both read/write access and is always in 16-bit width with no ECC. For erase operations, the page size of the Flash is 512x16. There are two 128x16 IFB blocks in the Flash. The first IFB is used for manufacturer and calibration data, and some areas are as user OTP data. The 2<sup>nd</sup> IFB is open for user applications with no restriction. Also please note that there is an 8-byte code security key located at the last 8 bytes of user program space to prevent pirate access to information.





### IS31CS8977 REGISTER MAP SFR (0x80 – 0xFF)

The SFR address map maintains maximum compatibilities to most existing 8051-like MCU. The following table shows the SFR address map. Since SFR can be accessed by direct addressing mode, registers of built-in peripherals that require fast access are mostly located in SFR. XFR is mainly used for on-chip peripheral control and configurations.

|                      | 0                    | 1                  | 2            | 3                     | 4                   | 5                    | 6                        | 7                        |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0XF0                 | В                    | -                  | -            | -                     | I2CMSA              | I2CMCR               | I2CMBUF                  | I2CMTP                   |
| 0XE0                 | ACC                  | -                  | -            | -                     | -                   | -                    | -                        | -                        |
| 0XD0                 | PSW                  | -                  | -            | -                     | -                   | -                    | -                        | -                        |
| 0XC0                 | -                    | SBRK1              | SCON2        | I2CMTO                | PMR                 | STATUS               | MCON                     | ТА                       |
| 0XB0                 | P3                   | SCON1              | SCN1X        | SFIFO1                | SBUF1               | SINT1                | SBR1L                    | SBR1H                    |
| 0XA0                 | P2                   | SPICR              | SPIMR        | SPIST                 | SPIDATA             | SFIFO2               | SBUF2                    | SINT2                    |
| 0X90                 | P1                   | EXIF               | WTST         | DPX                   | -                   | DPX1                 | -                        | -                        |
| 0X80                 | P0                   | SP                 | DPL          | DPH                   | DPL1                | DPH1                 | DPS                      | PCON                     |
|                      | 8                    | 9                  | А            | В                     | С                   | D                    | E                        | F                        |
| 0XF8                 | EXIP                 | MD0                | MD1          | MD2                   | MD3                 | MD4                  | MD5                      | ARCON                    |
|                      |                      |                    |              |                       |                     |                      |                          |                          |
| 0XE8                 | EXIE                 | -                  | MXAX         | -                     | -                   | -                    | -                        | -                        |
| 0XE8<br>0XD8         | EXIE<br>WDCON        | -                  | MXAX<br>DPXR | -<br>I2CSCON2         | -<br>I2CSST2        | -<br>I2CSADR2        | -<br>I2CSDAT2            | -<br>I2CSADR2A           |
|                      |                      |                    |              | -<br>I2CSCON2<br>RLDH |                     |                      |                          | -<br>I2CSADR2A<br>T34CON |
| 0XD8                 | WDCON                | -                  | DPXR         |                       | I2CSST2             | I2CSADR2             | I2CSDAT2                 |                          |
| 0XD8<br>0XC8         | WDCON<br>T2CON       | -<br>TB            | DPXR<br>RLDL | RLDH                  | I2CSST2             | I2CSADR2             | I2CSDAT2<br>ADCCTLA      |                          |
| 0XD8<br>0XC8<br>0XB8 | WDCON<br>T2CON<br>IP | -<br>TB<br>ADCCTLB | DPXR<br>RLDL | RLDH                  | I2CSST2<br>TL2<br>- | I2CSADR2<br>TH2<br>- | I2CSDAT2<br>ADCCTLA<br>- | T34CON<br>-              |



### REGISTER MAP XFR (0xA000 – 0xAFFF)

|                              | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3                             | 4                                       | 5                                       | 6                                   | 7                                   |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A000                         | REGTRM                                     | IOSCITRM                                   | IOSCVTRM                                 | -                             | -                                       | -                                       | CLKOUT                              | SOSCTRM                             |
| A010                         | LVDCFG                                     | LVDTHD                                     | LVDHYS                                   | -                             | TSTMON                                  | FLSHVDD                                 | BSTCMD                              | RSTCMD                              |
| A020                         | FLSHDATL                                   | FLSHDATH                                   | FLSHADL                                  | FLSHADH                       | FLSHECC                                 | FLSHCMD                                 | ISPCLKF                             | FLSHPRTC                            |
| A030                         | FLSHPRT0                                   | FLSHPRT1                                   | FLSHPRT2                                 | FLSHPRT3                      | FLSHPRT4                                | FLSHPRT5                                | FLSHPRT6                            | FLSHPRT7                            |
| A040                         | NTAFRQL                                    | NTAFRQH                                    | NTADUR                                   | NTAPAU                        | NTBFRQL                                 | NTBFRQH                                 | NTBDUR                              | NTBPAU                              |
| A050                         | TCCFG1                                     | TCCFG2                                     | TCCFG3                                   | -                             | TCPRDL                                  | TCPRDH                                  | TCCMPL                              | ТССМРН                              |
| A060                         | TCCPTRL                                    | TCCPTRH                                    | TCCPTFL                                  | TCCPTFH                       | -                                       | -                                       | -                                   | -                                   |
| A070                         | QECFG1                                     | QECFG2                                     | QECFG3                                   | -                             | QECNTL                                  | QECNTH                                  | QEMAXL                              | QEMAXH                              |
|                              |  |  |  |                               |   |   |                                     |                                     |
|                              | 8  | 9  | A  | В                             | С                                       | D                                       | E                                   | F                                   |
| A008                         | 8<br>APSCFGA                               | 9<br>APSCFGB                               | A<br>APSCFGC                             | B<br>APSCFGD                  | C<br>TK3CFGE                            | D<br>PECCCFG                            | E<br>PECCADL                        | F<br>PECCADH                        |
| A008<br>A018                 | _  |  |  |                               |   |   |                                     |                                     |
|                              | APSCFGA                                    | APSCFGB                                    | APSCFGC                                  | APSCFGD                       | TK3CFGE                                 | PECCCFG                                 | PECCADL                             | PECCADH                             |
| A018                         | APSCFGA<br>TK3CFGA<br>TK3BASEL             | APSCFGB<br>TK3CFGB                         | APSCFGC<br>TK3CFGC                       | APSCFGD<br>TK3CFGD            | TK3CFGE<br>TK3HDTYL                     | PECCCFG<br>TK3HDTYH                     | PECCADL<br>TK3LDTYL                 | PECCADH<br>TK3LDTYH                 |
| A018<br>A028                 | APSCFGA<br>TK3CFGA<br>TK3BASEL             | APSCFGB<br>TK3CFGB<br>TK3BASEH             | APSCFGC<br>TK3CFGC<br>TK3THDL            | APSCFGD<br>TK3CFGD<br>TK3THDH | TK3CFGE<br>TK3HDTYL<br>TK3PUD           | PECCCFG<br>TK3HDTYH<br>DECCCFG          | PECCADL<br>TK3LDTYL                 | PECCADH<br>TK3LDTYH                 |
| A018<br>A028<br>A038         | APSCFGA<br>TK3CFGA<br>TK3BASEL<br>CMPCFGAB | APSCFGB<br>TK3CFGB<br>TK3BASEH<br>CMPCFGCD | APSCFGC<br>TK3CFGC<br>TK3THDL<br>CMPVTH0 | APSCFGD<br>TK3CFGD<br>TK3THDH | TK3CFGE<br>TK3HDTYL<br>TK3PUD<br>DACCFG | PECCCFG<br>TK3HDTYH<br>DECCCFG<br>CMPST | PECCADL<br>TK3LDTYL<br>DECCADL<br>- | PECCADH<br>TK3LDTYH<br>DECCADH<br>- |
| A018<br>A028<br>A038<br>A048 | APSCFGA<br>TK3CFGA<br>TK3BASEL<br>CMPCFGAB | APSCFGB<br>TK3CFGB<br>TK3BASEH<br>CMPCFGCD | APSCFGC<br>TK3CFGC<br>TK3THDL<br>CMPVTH0 | APSCFGD<br>TK3CFGD<br>TK3THDH | TK3CFGE<br>TK3HDTYL<br>TK3PUD<br>DACCFG | PECCCFG<br>TK3HDTYH<br>DECCCFG<br>CMPST | PECCADL<br>TK3LDTYL<br>DECCADL<br>- | PECCADH<br>TK3LDTYH<br>DECCADH<br>- |

|                              | 0   | 1  | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6                    | 7                     |
|------------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| A080                         | PWMCFG1   | PWMCFG2                                  | PWMCFG3                                   | -   | PWM0DTYL                                  | PWM0DTYH                                  | PWM1DTYL             | PWM1DTYH              |
| A090                         | LINCTRL   | LINCNTRH                                 | LINCNTRL                                  | LINSBRH                                   | LINSBRL                                   | LININT                                    | LININTEN             | -                     |
| A0A0                         | PWMDTY0   | PWMDTY1                                  | PWMDTY2                                   | PWMDTY3                                   | PWMDTY4                                   | PWMDTY5                                   | PWMDTY6              | PWMDTY7               |
| A0B0                         | LINTCON   | TXDTOL                                   | TXDTOH                                    | RXDTOL                                    | RXDTOH                                    | BSDCLRL                                   | BSDCLRH              | BSDWKC                |
| A0C0                         | FLSHPPT0  | FLSHPPT1                                 | FLSHPPT2                                  | FLSHPPT3                                  | FLSHPPT4                                  | FLSHPPT5                                  | FLSHPPT6             | FLSHPPT7              |
| A0D0                         | -   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -                    | -                     |
| A0E0                         | BPINTF  | BPINTE                                   | BPINTC                                    | BPCTRL                                    | -   | -   | -                    | -                     |
| A0F0                         | PC1AL   | PC1AH                                    | PC1AT                                     | -   | PC2AL                                     | PC2AH                                     | PC2AT                | -                     |
|                              |   |  |   |   |   |   |                      |                       |
|                              | 8   | 9  | A   | В   | С   | D   | E                    | F                     |
| A088                         | _   | 9<br>PWM2DTYH                            |   |   |   | D<br>PWM4DTYH                             |                      | F<br>PWM5DTYH         |
| A088<br>A098                 |   |  |   |   |   |   |                      |                       |
| -                            | PWM2DTYL  | PWM2DTYH                                 | PWM3DTYL<br>DBPCIDT                       | PWM3DTYH<br>DBPCNXL                       | PWM4DTYL<br>DBPCNXH                       | PWM4DTYH                                  | PWM5DTYL<br>STEPCTRL | PWM5DTYH<br>SI2CDBGID |
| A098                         | PWM2DTYL<br>DBPCIDL                                 | PWM2DTYH<br>DBPCIDH                      | PWM3DTYL<br>DBPCIDT                       | PWM3DTYH<br>DBPCNXL                       | PWM4DTYL<br>DBPCNXH                       | PWM4DTYH<br>DBPCNXT                       | PWM5DTYL<br>STEPCTRL | PWM5DTYH<br>SI2CDBGID |
| A098<br>A0A8                 | PWM2DTYL<br>DBPCIDL<br>PWMDTY8                      | PWM2DTYH<br>DBPCIDH                      | PWM3DTYL<br>DBPCIDT                       | PWM3DTYH<br>DBPCNXL                       | PWM4DTYL<br>DBPCNXH                       | PWM4DTYH<br>DBPCNXT                       | PWM5DTYL<br>STEPCTRL | PWM5DTYH<br>SI2CDBGID |
| A098<br>A0A8<br>A0B8         | PWM2DTYL<br>DBPCIDL<br>PWMDTY8<br>BSDACT            | PWM2DTYH<br>DBPCIDH                      | PWM3DTYL<br>DBPCIDT                       | PWM3DTYH<br>DBPCNXL                       | PWM4DTYL<br>DBPCNXH                       | PWM4DTYH<br>DBPCNXT                       | PWM5DTYL<br>STEPCTRL | PWM5DTYH<br>SI2CDBGID |
| A098<br>A0A8<br>A0B8<br>A0C8 | PWM2DTYL<br>DBPCIDL<br>PWMDTY8<br>BSDACT<br>FLSHPTI | PWM2DTYH<br>DBPCIDH<br>PWMDTY9<br>-<br>- | PWM3DTYL<br>DBPCIDT<br>PWMDTY10<br>-<br>- | PWM3DTYH<br>DBPCNXL<br>PWMDTY11<br>-<br>- | PWM4DTYL<br>DBPCNXH<br>PWMDTY12<br>-<br>- | PWM4DTYH<br>DBPCNXT<br>PWMDTY13<br>-<br>- | PWM5DTYL<br>STEPCTRL | PWM5DTYH<br>SI2CDBGID |



|                              | 0   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4                    | 5   | 6                    | 7                    |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| A100                         | IOCFGO00  | IOCFGO01  | IOCFGO02  | IOCFGO03  | IOCFGO04             | IOCFGO05                                  | IOCFGO06             | IOCFGO07             |
| A110                         | IOCFGI00  | IOCFGI01  | IOCFGI02  | IOCFGI03  | IOCFGI04             | IOCFGI05                                  | IOCFGI06             | IOCFGI07             |
| A120                         | MFCFG00   | MFCFG01   | MFCFG02   | MFCFG03   | MFCFG04              | MFCFG05                                   | MFCFG06              | MFCFG07              |
| A130                         | IOCFGO20  | IOCFGO21  | IOCFGO22  | IOCFGO23  | IOCFGO24             | IOCFGO25                                  | IOCFGO26             | IOCFGO27             |
| A140                         | IOCFGI20  | IOCFGI21  | IOCFGI22  | IOCFGI23  | IOCFGI24             | IOCFGI25                                  | IOCFGI26             | IOCFGI27             |
| A150                         | MFCFG20   | MFCFG21   | MFCFG22   | MFCFG23   | MFCFG24              | MFCFG25                                   | MFCFG26              | MFCFG27              |
| A160                         | -   | -   | -   | -   | -                    | -   | -                    | -                    |
| A170                         | -   | -   | -   | -   | -                    | -   | -                    | -                    |
|                              |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                      |                      |
|                              | 8   | 9   | A   | В   | С                    | D   | E                    | F                    |
| A108                         | 8<br>IOCFGO10   | 9<br>IOCFGO11   | A<br>IOCFGO12   | B<br>IOCFGO13   | C<br>IOCFGO14        | D<br>IOCFGO15                             | E<br>IOCFGO16        | F<br>IOCFGO17        |
| A108<br>A118                 |   |   |   |   |                      |   |                      |                      |
|                              | IOCFGO10  | IOCFGO11  | IOCFGO12  | IOCFGO13  | IOCFGO14             | IOCFGO15                                  | IOCFGO16             | IOCFGO17             |
| A118                         | IOCFGO10<br>IOCFGI10                                    | IOCFGO11<br>IOCFGI11                                    | IOCFGO12<br>IOCFGI12                                    | IOCFGO13<br>IOCFGI13                                    | IOCFGO14<br>IOCFGI14 | IOCFGO15<br>IOCFGI15                      | IOCFGO16<br>IOCFGI16 | IOCFGO17<br>IOCFGI17 |
| A118<br>A128                 | IOCFGO10<br>IOCFGI10<br>MFCFG10                         | IOCFGO11<br>IOCFGI11<br>MFCFG11                         | IOCFGO12<br>IOCFGI12<br>MFCFG12                         | IOCFGO13<br>IOCFGI13<br>MFCFG13                         | IOCFGO14<br>IOCFGI14 | IOCFGO15<br>IOCFGI15                      | IOCFGO16<br>IOCFGI16 | IOCFGO17<br>IOCFGI17 |
| A118<br>A128<br>A138         | IOCFG010<br>IOCFGI10<br>MFCFG10<br>IOCFG030             | IOCFG011<br>IOCFGI11<br>MFCFG11<br>IOCFG031             | IOCFG012<br>IOCFGI12<br>MFCFG12<br>IOCFG032             | IOCFG013<br>IOCFGI13<br>MFCFG13<br>IOCFG033             | IOCFGO14<br>IOCFGI14 | IOCFGO15<br>IOCFGI15<br>MFCFG15<br>-      | IOCFGO16<br>IOCFGI16 | IOCFGO17<br>IOCFGI17 |
| A118<br>A128<br>A138<br>A148 | IOCFG010<br>IOCFGI10<br>MFCFG10<br>IOCFG030<br>IOCFGI30 | IOCFGO11<br>IOCFGI11<br>MFCFG11<br>IOCFGO31<br>IOCFGI31 | IOCFG012<br>IOCFG112<br>MFCFG12<br>IOCFG032<br>IOCFG132 | IOCFG013<br>IOCFG113<br>MFCFG13<br>IOCFG033<br>IOCFGI33 | IOCFGO14<br>IOCFGI14 | IOCFGO15<br>IOCFGI15<br>MFCFG15<br>-<br>- | IOCFGO16<br>IOCFGI16 | IOCFGO17<br>IOCFGI17 |



1. <u>8051 CPU</u>

### 1.1 CPU Register

### ACC (0xE0) Accumulator R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | ACC[7-0] |   |     |       |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   |          |   | ACC | [7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |  |

ACC is the CPU accumulator register and is involved in the direct operations of many instructions. ACC is bitaddressable.

### B (0xF0) B Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6      | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | B[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | B[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

B register is used in standard 8051 multiplication and division instructions and is also used as an auxiliary register for temporary storage. B is also bit-addressable.

### PSW (0xD0) Program Status Word R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2  | 1  | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|---|
| RD | CY | AC | F0 | RS1 | RS0 | OV | UD | Р |
| WR | CY | AC | F0 | RS1 | RS0 | OV | UD | Р |

| С | Υ                                       | Carry Flag                            |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Α | C                                       | Auxiliary Carry Flag (BCD Operations) |
| F | 0                                       | General Purpose                       |
| R | IS1, RS0                                | Register Bank Select                  |
| С | V                                       | Overflow Flag                         |
| U | ID                                      | User Defined (reserved)               |
| Ρ | l i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i | Parity Flag                           |
|   |   |                                       |

### SP (0x81) Stack Pointer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4   | 3    | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|-----|------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | SP[7-0] |   |     |      |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   |         |   | SP[ | 7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |  |

PUSH will result in ACC being written to SP+1 address. POP will load ACC from IRAM with the address of SP.

### ESP (0x9B) Extended Stack Pointer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | ESP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | ESP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

In FLAT address mode, ESP and SP together form a 16-bit address for the stack pointer. ESP holds the higher byte of the 16-bit address.

### STATUS (0xC5) Program Status Word RO(0x00)

| 514105  |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | 7 | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD  | - | HIP | LIP | - | - | - | - | - |  |  |  |
| WR  | - | -   | -   | - | - | - | - | - |  |  |  |
| HIP High Priority (HP) Interrupt Status<br>HIP=0 indicates no HP interrupt.<br>HIP=1 indicates HP interrupt progressing.<br>LIP Low Priority (LP) Interrupt Status<br>LIP=0 indicates no LP interrupt.<br>LIP=1 indicates LP interrupt progressing. |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| SPTA1 UART1 Transmit Activity Status  |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |



|       | SPTA1=0 indicates no UART1 transmit activity. |
|-------|---|
|       | SPTA1=1 indicates UART1 transmit active.      |
| SPRA1 | UART1 Receive Activity Status                 |
|       | SPRA1=0 indicates no UART1 receive activity.  |
|       | SPRA1=1 indicates UART1 receive active.       |
| SPTA0 | UART0 Transmit Activity Status                |
|       | SPTA0=0 indicates no UART0 transmit activity. |
|       | SPTA0=1 indicates UART0 transmit active.      |
| SPRA0 | UART0 Receive Activity Status                 |
|       | SPRA0=0 indicates no UART0 receive activity.  |
|       | SPRA0=1 indicates UART0 receive active.       |
|       |   |

The program should check status conditions before entering SLEEP, STOP, IDLE, or PMM modes to prevent the loss of intended functions from delayed entry until these events are finished.

In CS8977, the UART0 and UART1 are not implemented, so the SPTA1, SPRA1, SPTA0, and SPRA0 are reserved.

### 1.2 Addressing Timing and Memory Modes

The clock speed of an MCU with embedded flash memory is usually limited by the access time of on-chip flash memory. While in modern process technology, the CPU can operate much faster and the access time of flash memory is usually around 40 nanoseconds, which becomes a bottleneck for CPU performance. To mitigate this problem, a programmable wait state function is incorporated to allow a faster CPU clock rate to access slower embedded flash memory. The wait state is controlled by WTST register as shown in the following tables.

### WTST (0x92) R/W (0x07)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|----|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RD | - | - | - | - | WTST3 | WTST2 | WTST1 | WTST0 |
| WR | - | - | - | - | WTST3 | WTST2 | WTST1 | WTST0 |

WTST[3-0]

Wait State Control register. WTST holds the information about Program Memory access

| time  |       |       |       |                        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------|
| WTST3 | WTST2 | WTST1 | WTST0 | Access<br>Time(SYSCLK) |
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 1                      |
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 2                      |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 3                      |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 4                      |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 5                      |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 1     | 6                      |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 7                      |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 8                      |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 9                      |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 10                     |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 11                     |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 12                     |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 13                     |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | 1     | 14                     |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 15                     |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 16                     |

The default setting of the wait state control register after reset is 0x07 and the software must initialize the setting to change the wait state setting. Using an SYSCLK of 4MHz, the WTST can be set to a minimum because one clock period is 250ns, which is longer than the typical embedded flash access time. If SYSCLK is above 16MHz, then WTST should be set higher than value 1 to allow enough read access time.



### MCON (0xC6) XRAM Relocation Register R/W (0x00) TA Protected

|    | 7         | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | MCON[7-0] |           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |           | MCON[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

MCON holds the starting address of XRAM in 2KB steps. For example, if MCON[7-0] = 0x01, the starting address is 0x001000h. MCON is not meaningful in this chip because it only contains on-chip XRAM and MCON should not be modified from 0x00.

In LARGE mode, addressing is compatible with standard 8051 in 16-bit address. FLAT mode extends the program address to 20-bit and expands the stack space to 16-bit data space. The data space is always 16-bit in either LARGE or FLAT mode.

### ACON (0x9D) R/W (0x00) TA Protected

|    | 7 | 6 | 5       | 4 | 3      | 2  | 1   | 0   |
|----|---|---|---------|---|--------|----|-----|-----|
| RD | - | - | IVECSEL | - | DPXREN | SA | AM1 | AM0 |
| WR | - | - | IVECSEL | - | DPXREN | SA | AM1 | AM0 |

ACON is addressing mode control register.

| IVECSEL  | Interrupt Vector Selection  |
|----------|---|
|          | INTVSEC=1 maps the interrupt vector to B000 space.  |
|          | INTVSEC=0 maps to normal 0x0000 space.  |
| DPXREN   | DPXR Register Control Bit.  |
|          | If DPXREN is 0, "MOVX, @Ri" instruction uses P2 (0xA0) register and XRAM Address [15-8].  |
|          | If DPXREN is 1, DPXR (0xDA) register and XRAM Address [15-8] is used.                     |
| SA       | Extended Stack Address Mode Indicator. This bit is read-only.                             |
|          | 0 – 8051 standard stack mode where stack resides in internal 256-byte memory              |
|          | 1 – Extended stack mode. The stack pointer is ESP: SP in 16-bit addressing to data space. |
| AM1, AM0 | AM1 and AM0 Address Mode Control Bits   |
|          | 00 – LARGE address mode in 16-bit   |
|          | 1x – FLAT address mode with 20-bit program address  |
|          |   |

### 1.3 MOVX A, @Ri Instructions

### DPXR (0xDA) R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | DPXR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | DPXR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

DPXR is used to replace P2[7-0] for high byte of XRAM address bit[15-7] for "MOVX, @Ri" instructions only if DPXREN=1.

### MXAX (0xEA) MOVX Extended Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | MXAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | MXAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

MXAX is used to provide the top 8-bit address for "MOVX @Ri" instructions only. MXAX does not affect other MOVX instructions.

When accessing XRAM using "MOVX, @DPTR" instruction, the address of XRAM access is formed by DPHi: DPLi depending on which data pointer is selected. Another form of MOVX instruction is "MOVX, @Ri". This instruction provides an efficient programming method to move content within a 256-byte data block. In "@Ri" instruction, the XRAM address [15-7] can be derived from two sources. If ACON.DPXREN = 0, the high order address [15-8] is from P2 (0xA0), if ACON.DPXREN = 1, the high order address is from DPXR (0xDA) register.

The maximum addressing space of XRAM is up to 16MB, and thus it requires a 24-bit address. For "MOVX, @DPTR", the XRAMADDR [23-16] is from either DPX (0x93) or DPX1 (0x95) depending on which data pointer is selected. For "MOVX, @Ri", the XRAMUADDR [23-16] is from MXAX (0xEA) register.



### 1.4 Dual Data Pointers and MOVX operations

In standard 8051, there is only one data pointer DPH: DPL to perform MOVX. The enhanced CPU provides 2<sup>nd</sup> data pointer DPH1:DPL1 to speed up the move, or to copy data block. The active DPTR is selected by setting DPS (Data Pointer Select) register. Through the control of DPS, efficient programming can be achieved.

### DPS (0x86) Data Pointer Select R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0   |
|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| RD | ID1 | ID0 | TSL | - | - | - | - | SEL |
| WR | ID1 | ID0 | TSL | - | - | - | - | SEL |

ID[1:0]

SEL

Define the operation of Increment Instruction of DPTR, "INC DPTR". Standard 8051 only has increment DPTR instruction. ID[1-0] changes the definitions of "INC DPTR" instruction and allows flexible modifications of DPTR when "INC DPTR" instructions is executed.

| ID1 | ID0 | SEL=0    | SEL=1     |
|-----|-----|----------|-----------|
| 0   | 0   | INC DPTR | INC DPTR1 |
| 0   | 1   | DEC DPTR | INC DPTR1 |
| 1   | 0   | INC DPTR | DEC DPTR1 |
| 1   | 1   | DEC DPTR | DEC DPTR1 |

TSL Enable toggling selection of DPTR selection. When this bit is set, the selection of DPTR is toggled when DPTR is used in an instruction and executed.

DPTR selection bit. Set to select DPTR1, and clear to select DPTR. SEL is also affected by the state of ID[1:0] and TSL after DPTR is used in an instruction. When read, SEL reflects the current selection of command.

### DPL (0x82) Data Pointer Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | DPL[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |          | DPL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

DPL register holds the low byte of data pointer, DPTR.

### DPH (0x83) Data Pointer High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | DPH[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |          | DPH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

DPH register holds the high byte of data pointer, DPTR.

### DPL1 (0x84) Extended Data Pointer Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DPL1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | DPL1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DPL1 register holds the low byte of extended data pointer 1, DPTR1.

### DPH1 (0x85) Extended Data Pointer High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | DPH1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | DPH1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

DPH1 register holds the high byte of extended data pointer 1, DPTR1.



### DPX (0x93) Data Pointer Top R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |
|----|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| RD | DPX[7-0]      |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |
| WR | DPX[7-0]      |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |

DPX is used to provide the top 8-bit address of DPTR for addresses above 64KB. The lower 16-bit address is formed by DPH and DPL. DPX is not affected in LARGE mode and will form a full 24-bit address in FLAT mode, meaning auto increment and decrement when DPTR is changed. DPX value has no effect if on-chip data memory is less than 64KB.

### DPX1 (0x95) Extended Data Pointer Top R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DPX1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | DPX1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DPX1 is used to provide the top 8-bit address of DPTR for addresses above 64KB. The lower 16-bit address is formed by DPH1 and DP1L. DPX1 is not affected in LARGE mode and will form a full 24-bit address in Flat mode, meaning auto increment and decrement when DPTR is changed. DPX1 value has no effect if on-chip data memory is less than 64KB.

### 1.5 Interrupt System

The CPU implements an enhanced Interrupt Control that allows a total of 15 interrupt sources and each with two programmable priority levels. The interrupts are sampled at the rising edge of SYSCLK. If interrupts are present and enabled, the CPU enters the interrupt service routine by vectoring to the highest priority interrupt. Among the 15 interrupt sources, 7 of them are from CPU internal integrated peripherals, 6 of them are from on-chip external peripherals, and 2 of them are used for external pin interrupt expansion. When an interrupt is shared, the interrupt service routine must decide which source is requesting the interrupt by examining the corresponding interrupt flag of the sharing peripherals.

The following table shows the interrupt sources and the corresponding interrupt vectors. The Flag Reset column shows whether the corresponding interrupt flag is cleared by hardware (self-cleared) or software. The software can only clear the interrupt flag but not set the interrupt flag. The Natural Priority column shows the inherent priority if more than one interrupt is assigned to the same priority level. Please note that the interrupts assigned with higher priority levels always get serviced first compared with interrupts assigned with lower priority levels regardless of the natural priority sequence.

| Interrupt  | Peripheral Source Description | Vectors (*Note)<br>IVECSEL=0/1 | FLAG RESET | Natural Priority |
|------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------------|
| PINT0      | Expanded Pin INT0.x           | 0x0003/0xX003                  | Software   | 1                |
| TF0        | Timer 0                       | 0x000B/0xX00B                  | Hardware   | 2                |
| PINT1      | Expanded Pin INT1.x           | 0x0013/0xX013                  | Software   | 3                |
| TF1        | Timer 1                       | 0x001B/0xX01B                  | Hardware   | 4                |
| INT_EUART1 | EUART1                        | 0x0023/0xX023                  | Software   | 5                |
| TF2        | Timer 2                       | 0x002B/0xX02B                  | Software   | 6                |
| INT_EUART2 | EUART2/LIN/LIN_FAULT          | 0x0033/0xX033                  | Software   | 7                |
| I2CM       | I <sup>2</sup> C Master       | 0x003B/0xX03B                  | Software   | 8                |
| INT2       | LVT                           | 0x0043/0xX043                  | Software   | 9                |
| INT3       | Touch Key/ACMP                | 0x004B/0xX04B                  | Software   | 10               |
| INT4       | ADC                           | 0x0053/0xX053                  | Software   | 11               |
| WDIF       | Watchdog WDT1                 | 0x005B/0xX05B                  | Software   | 12               |
| INT6       | PWM/TCC/QE/PWM8               | 0x0063/0xX063                  | Software   | 13               |
| INT7       | SPI/I2C Slave                 | 0x006B/0xX06B                  | Software   | 14               |
| INT8       | T3/T4/T5/BZ                   | 0x0073/0xX073                  | Software   | 15               |
| ECC        | PECC/DECC/WDT2                | 0x007B/0xX07B                  | Software   | 0                |



| BKP | Break Point | 0xX080 | Software | 0 |
|-----|-------------|--------|----------|---|
| DBG | I2CS Debug  | 0xX0C0 | Software | 0 |

\* Note: When IVECSEL=1, the interrupt vector is relocated to the top available 4KB memory space for boot code usage. Therefore, X value is based on the MCU embedded flash size like X=F, for 64K, X=B for 48K, X=7 for 32K, and X=3 for 16K Flash size. In addition to the 15 peripheral interrupts, there are two highest priority interrupts associated with debugging and breakpoint. DBG interrupt is generated when I<sup>2</sup>C slave is configured as a debug port and a debug request from the host matches the debug ID. BKP interrupt is generated when a breakpoint match condition occurs. DBG has a higher priority than BKP. The BKP and DBG interrupts are not affected by the global interrupt enable EA bit of IE register (0xA8).

The interrupt-related registers are listed in the following. Each interrupt can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing the corresponding bit in IE, EXIE, and integrated peripherals' control registers.

# There needs more information to support Break Point and I2CS Debug, please contact us for both applications.

### IE (0xA8) Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2       | 1   | 0       |
|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|---------|
| RD | EA | ES2 | ET2 | ES0 | ET1 | PINT1EN | ET0 | PINT0EN |
| WR | EA | ES2 | ET2 | ES0 | ET1 | PINT1EN | ET0 | PINT0EN |

EA Global Interrupt Enable bit.

ES2 LIN-capable16550-like EUART2 Interrupt Enable bit.

ET2 Timer 2 Interrupt Enable bit.

ES0 EUART 1 Interrupt Enable bit.

ET1 Timer 1 Interrupt Enable bit.

PINT1EN Pin PINT1.x Interrupt Enable bit.

ET0 Timer 0 Interrupt Enable bit.

PINT0EN Pin PINT0.x Interrupt Enable bit.

### EXIE (0xE8) Extended Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4    | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|----|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RD | EINT8 | EINT7 | EINT6 | EWDI | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 | EI2CM |
| WR | EINT8 | EINT7 | EINT6 | EWDI | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 | EI2CM |

| EINT8 | INT8 Interrupt Enable bit.                    |
|-------|---|
| EINT7 | INT7 Interrupt Enable bit.                    |
| EINT6 | INT6 Enable bit.                              |
| EWD1  | Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable bit.          |
| EINT4 | INT4 Interrupt Enable bit.                    |
| EINT3 | INT3 Interrupt Enable bit.                    |
| EINT2 | INT2 Interrupt Enable bit.                    |
| EI2CM | I <sup>2</sup> C Master Interrupt Enable bit. |

Each interrupt can be individually assigned to either high or low. When the corresponding bit is set to 1, it indicates it is of high priority.

### IP (0xB8) Interrupt Priority Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6           | 5              | 4            | 3        | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|----|----|-------------|----------------|--------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|
| RD | -  | PS2         | PT2            | PS0          | PT1      | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| WR | -  | PS2         | PT2            | PS0          | PT1      | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| Р  | S2 | LIN-capabl  | e 16550-like I | EUART2 Prior | ity bit. |     |     |     |
| Р  | T2 | Timer 2 Pri | ority bit.     |              |          |     |     |     |

PS0 EUART 1 Priority bit.

PT1 Timer 1 Priority bit.

PX1 Pin Interrupt INT1 Priority bit.

PT0 Timer 0 Priority bit.

PX0 Pin Interrupt INT0 Priority bit.



### EXIP (0xF8) Extended Interrupt Priority Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7                                | 6   | 5     | 4    | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|---|----------------------------------|---|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RD  | PINT8                            | PINT7   | PINT6 | PWDI | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 | PI2CM |
| WR  | PINT8                            | PINT7   | PINT6 | PWDI | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 | PI2CM |
| PINT8INT8 Priority bit.PINT7INT7 Priority bit.PINT6INT6 Priority bit.PWDIWatchdog Priority bit. |                                  |   |       |      |       |       |       |       |
| P   | PINT4<br>PINT3<br>PINT2<br>PI2CM | INT4 Priority bit.<br>INT3 Priority bit.<br>INT2 Priority bit.<br>I <sup>2</sup> C Master Priority bit. |       |      |       |       |       |       |

#### EXIF (0x91) Extended Interrupt Flag R/W (0x00)

|    | 7     | 6           | 5     | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0      |
|----|-------|-------------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| RD | INT8F | INT7F       | INT6F | - | INT4F | INT3F | INT2F | I2CMIF |
| WR | -     | -           | -     | - | -     | -     | -     | I2CMIF |
| IN | JT8F  | INT8 Flag I | oit   |   |       |       |       |        |

| INT8F  | INT8 Flag bit   |
|--------|---|
| INT7F  | INT7 Flag bit   |
| INT6F  | INT6 Flag bit   |
| INT4F  | INT4 Interrupt Flag bit   |
| INT3F  | INT3 Flag bit   |
| INT2F  | INT2 Flag bit   |
| I2CMIF | I <sup>2</sup> C Master Interrupt Flag bit. This bit must be cleared by software. |
| Note:  | Writing to INT2F to INT8F has no effect.  |
|        |   |

The interrupt flags of internal peripherals are stored in the corresponding flag registers in the peripheral and EXIF registers. These peripherals include T0, T1, T2, and WDT. Software needs to clear the corresponding flags located in the peripherals (for T0, T1, T2, and WDT). For I2CM, the interrupt flag is located in the EXIF register bit I2CMIF. This needs to be cleared by software.

INT2 to INT8 is used to connect to the external peripherals. INT2F to INT8F is the direct equivalent of the interrupt flag from the corresponding peripherals. These peripherals include Timer 3, Timer 4, Timer 5, Buzzer, SPI, I2CS, PWMx, TCC, QE, ADC, TKC3, etc.

### WKMASK (0x9F) R/W (0xFF) Wake Up Mask Register TB Protected

|    | 7   | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2   | 1  | 0       |
|----|---|--|---|--|--|---|--|---------|
| RD | WEINT8  | WEINT7   | WEINT6  | WEINT4   | WEINT3   | WEINT2  | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |
| WR | WEINT8  | WEINT7   | WEINT6  | WEINT4   | WEINT3   | WEINT2  | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |
|    | VEINT8<br>VEINT7<br>VEINT6<br>VEINT4<br>VEINT3<br>VEINT2<br>VEPINT1 | Set this bit<br>Set this bit<br>Set this bit<br>Set this bit<br>Set this bit | to allow INT7<br>to allow INT6<br>to allow INT4<br>to allow INT3<br>to allow INT2 | to trigger the<br>to trigger the<br>to trigger the<br>to trigger the<br>to trigger the | wake-up of C<br>wake-up of C<br>wake-up of C<br>wake-up of C<br>wake-up of C<br>wake-up of C<br>wake-up of C | PU from STO<br>PU from STO<br>PU from STO<br>PU from STO<br>PU from STO | P modes.<br>P modes.<br>P modes.<br>P modes.<br>P modes. |         |
| V  | VEPINT0   |  |   |  | wake-up of C   |   |  |         |

WKMASK register defines the wakeup control of the interrupt signals from the STOP mode. The wake-up is performed by these interrupts and the internal oscillator is turned on and SYSCLK resumes if enabled. The interrupt can be set as a level trigger or an edge trigger and the wake-up always runs in accordance with the edge. The wake-up control is wired separately from the interrupt logic, and therefore, after waking up, the CPU does not necessarily enter the interrupt service routine if the corresponding interrupt is not enabled. In this case, the CPU continues onto the next instruction, which initiates the STOP mode. Extra attention should be exerted on the modes of exit and re-entry to ensure proper operation.

All clocks are stopped in STOP/SLEEP mode. Hence, the peripherals that require a clock such as Timer 3, Timer 4, Buzzer, SPI, PWMx, EUART1, ADC, and LVD cannot perform a wake-up function. Only external pins and peripherals that do not require a clock or use SOSC32KHz clock, can be used for wakeup purposes. Such peripherals are like I2CS2, LIN, WDT2, Timer 5, and TKC3



PINT0 and PINT1 are used for external GPIO pin Interrupts. All GPIO pins can be enabled to generate the PINT0 or PINT1 depending on its MFCFG register setting. Each GPIO pin also contains the rising/falling edge detections and either one or both edges can be used for interrupt triggering. The same signaling can be used for generating wake-up.

### TCON (0x88) R/W (0x00)

|   | 7     | 6        | 5   | 4   | 3      | 2 | 1               | 0 |
|---|-------|----------|-----|-----|--------|---|-----------------|---|
| RD  | TF1   | TR1      | TF0 | TR0 | PINT1F | - | PINT0F          | - |
| WR  | -     | TR1      | -   | TR0 | PINT1F | - | PINT0F          | - |
| TF1Timer 1 Interrupt Flag bit. TF1 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt roTR1Timer 1 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 1.TF0Timer 0 Interrupt Flag. TF0 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routiTR0Timer 0 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 0.PINT1FPin INT1 Interrupt Flag bit. PINT1F is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt |       |          |     |     |        |   | routine.        |   |
| -   | INTOF | routine. |     |     | 2      |   | entering the ir | · |

### 1.6 Register Access Control

One important aspect of the embedded MCU is its reliable operations in a harsh environment. Many system failures result from the accidental loss of data or changes of critical registers that may lead to catastrophic effects. The CPU provides several protection mechanisms, which are described in this section.

#### TA (0xC7) Time Access Control Register A R/W (xxxxxx0)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0      |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| RD | -           | - | - | - | - | - | - | TASTAT |
| WR | TA Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |        |

TA access control emulates a ticket that must be purchased before modifying a critical register. To modify or write into a TA protected register, TA must be accessed in a predefined sequence to obtain the ticket. The ticket is used when an intended modification operation is done to the TA protected register. To obtain the next access a new ticket must be obtained again by performing the same predefined sequence on TA. TA does not limit the read access of the TA protect registers. The TA protected register includes RWT bit of WDCON (0xD8), MCON (0xC6), and ACON (0x9D) registers. The following predefined sequence is required to modify the content of MCON.

MOV TA, #0xAA;

MOV TA, #0x55;

MOV MCON, #0x01;

Once the access is granted, there is no time limitation of the access. The access is voided if any operation is performed in TA address. When read, TASTAT indicates whether TA is locked or not (1 indicates "unlock" and 0 indicates "lock").

#### TB (0xC9) Time Access Control Register B R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0      |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| RD | -           | - | - | - | - | - | - | TBSTAT |
| WR | TB Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |        |

TB access control functions are like TA control, except the ticket is for multiple uses with a time limit. Once access is granted, the access is open for 256 clock periods and then expires. The software can also read TB address to obtain the current TB status. The TB protected registers are marked on the register names and descriptions. To modify registers with TB protection, the following procedure must be performed.

MOV TB, #0xAA

MOV TB, #0x55

This action creates a timed window of 256 SYSCLK periods to allow write access to these TB protected registers. If any above-mentioned sequences are repeated before the 128 cycles expire, a new 128-cycle is extended. The current 256 cycles can be terminated immediately by writing #0x00 to TB registers, such as

#### MOV TB, #0x00

It is recommended to terminate the TB access window once the user program finishes the modifications of TB



protected registers.

Because TA and TB are critical reassurance of the reliable operation of the MCU that prevents accidental hazardous uncontrollable modifications of critical registers, the operation of these two registers should bear extreme cautions. It is strongly advised that these two registers should be turned on only when needed. Both registers use a synchronous CPU clock, and therefore it is imperative that any running tasks of TA and TB should be terminated before entering IDLE mode or STOP mode. Both modes turn off the CPU clock and, if TA and TB are enabled, they stay enabled until the CPU clock resumes, and thus may create vulnerabilities for critical registers.

Another reliability concern of embedded Flash MCU is that the important content in the Flash can be accidentally erased. This concern is addressed by the content protection in the Flash controller.

### 1.7 Clock Control and Power Management Modes

This section describes the clock control and power-saving modes of the CPU and its integrated peripherals. The settings are controlled by PCON (0x87) and PMR (0xC4) registers. The register description is defined as follows.

#### PCON (0x87) R/W (0x00)

|   | 7     | 6   | 5                                | 4                | 3   | 2  | 1               | 0            |  |
|---|-------|---|----------------------------------|------------------|---|--|-----------------|--------------|--|
| RD  | SMOD0 | -   | -                                | -                | -   | -  | -               | -            |  |
| WR  | SMOD0 | -   | -                                | -                | -   | SLEEP  | STOP            | IDLE         |  |
| S   | SMOD0 | UART 0 using Timer 1 overflow. This definition is the same as standard 8051. SMOD0 reserved because UART 0 is not supported in this chip.<br>Sleep Mode Control Bit. When this bit and the Stop bit are set to 1, the clock of the CP all peripherals is disabled and enters SLEEP mode. The SLEEP mode exits when non-<br>clocked interrupts or resets occur. Upon exiting SLEEP mode, Sleep bit and Stop bit in PCON is automatically cleared. In terms of power consumption, the following relations<br>applies: IDLE mode > STOP mode > SLEEP mode. SLEEP mode is the same as STO<br>mode, except it also turns off the band gap and the regulator. It uses a very low power<br>backup regulator (< 5uA). When waking up from SLEEP mode, it takes a longer time (-<br>IOSC clock cycles, compared with STOP mode) because the regulator requires more t<br>to stabilize. |                                  |                  |   |  |                 |              |  |
| S   | STOP  | STOP mod  | e if the Sleep<br>d interrupts o | bit is in the re | he CPU and a<br>eset state. The<br>n exiting STOF | e STOP mode                                      | e can only be t | erminated by |  |
| IDLE Idle Bit. If the IDLE bit is set, the system goes into IDLE mode. In Idle mode, CPU becomes inactive and the CPU and its integrated peripherals such as WDT1, an are reset. But the clocks of CPU and external peripherals like T3/T4/T5, PWMx, EUART1, LIN-capable16550-like EUART2, SPI, I <sup>2</sup> C slave, WDT2, WDT3, and the are still active. This allows the interrupts generated by these peripherals and external interrupts to wake up the CPU. The exit mechanism of IDLE mode is the same a mode. Idle bit is automatically cleared at the exit of the IDLE mode. |       |   |                                  |                  |   | and T0/T1/T2<br>x, ADC,<br>the others<br>aternal |                 |              |  |

#### PMR (0xC4) R/W (010xxxxx)

| -   |         | -   |   |   |   |                |   |   |  |
|---|---------|---|---|---|---|----------------|---|---|--|
|   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2              | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD  | CD1=0   | CD0   | SWB   | - | - | -              | - | - |  |
| WR  | -       | CD0   | SWB   | - | - | -              | - | - |  |
| C   | D1, CD0 | CD1=0, ful<br>mode when<br>Note that ir<br>EUART2, \<br>All externa | Clock Divider Control. These two bits control the entry of PMM mode. When CD0=1, and CD1=0, full-speed operation is in effect. When CD0=1, and CD1=1, the CPU enters PMM mode where the CPU and its integrated peripherals operate at a clock rate divided by 257. Note that in PMM mode, all integrated peripherals such as UART0, LIN-capable 16550-like EUART2, WDT, and T0/T1/T2 run at this reduced rate, and thus may not function properly. All external peripherals to the CPU still operate at full speed in PMM mode. |   |   |                |   |   |  |
| NOTE:CD1 is internally hardwired to 0. This bit is not supported in PMM mode.SWBSwitch Back Control bit. Setting this bit allows the actions to occur in integrated<br>to automatically switch back to the normal operation mode. |         |   |   |   |   | ed peripherals |   |   |  |
| NOTE: This function is not supported in PMM mode.   |         |   |   |   |   |                |   |   |  |



CKSEL (0x8F) System Clock Selection Register R/W (0x0C) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6     | 5       | 4 | 3         | 2         | 1         | 0         |
|----|---|-------|---------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| RD |   | IOSCD | IV[3-0] |   | -         | -         | CLKSEL[1] | CLKSEL[0] |
| WR |   | IOSCD | IV[3-0] |   | REGRDY[1] | REGRDY[0] | CLKSEL[1] | CLKSEL[0] |

IOSCDIV[3-0] IOSC Pre-Divider. Default is IOSC/32.

| 150/32.  |
|----------|
| SYSCLK   |
| IOSC     |
| IOSC/2   |
| IOSC/4   |
| IOSC/6   |
| IOSC/8   |
| IOSC/10  |
| IOSC/12  |
| IOSC/14  |
| IOSC/16  |
| IOSC/32  |
| IOSC/64  |
| IOSC/128 |
| IOSC/256 |
| IOSC/256 |
| IOSC/256 |
| IOSC/256 |
|          |

### REGRDY[1-0]

Wake up delay time for main regulator stable time from reset or from sleep mode wakeup. Default is the longest delay at 256 SOSC32KHz.

|     |                        | · · ·     |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|     | REGRDY[1]              | REGRDY[0] | Delay time          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | L J                    | L-J       |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 0                      | 0         | 8 SOSC32KHz cycle   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 0                      | 1         | 16 SOSC32KHz cycle  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 1                      | 0         | 64 SOSC32KHz cycle  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 1                      | 1         | 256 SOSC32KHz cycle |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clo | Clock Source Selection |           |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### CLKSEL[1-0]

These two bits define the clock source of the system clock SYSCLK. The selections are shown in the following table. The default setting after reset is IOSC.

| CLKSEL[1] | CLKSEL[0] | SYSCLK                 |
|-----------|-----------|------------------------|
| 0         | 0         | IOSC (through divider) |
| 0         | 1         | SOSC32KHz              |
| 1         | 0         | IOSC (through divider) |
| 1         | 1         | XCLKIN                 |

### WKMASK (0x9F) Wake-Up Mask Register R/W (0xFF) TB Protected

|  | 7      | 6            | 5   | 4              | 3            | 2           | 1        | 0       |  |
|--|--------|--------------|---|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------|--|
| RD   | WEINT8 | WEINT7       | WEINT6  | WEINT4         | WEINT3       | WEINT2      | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |  |
| WR   | WEINT8 | WEINT7       | WEINT6  | WEINT4         | WEINT3       | WEINT2      | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |  |
| WEINT8 Set this bit to allow INT8 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP        |        |              |   |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| V  | VEINT7 | Set this bit | Set this bit to allow INT7 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| WEINT6 Set this bit to allow INT6 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. |        |              |   |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| WEINT4 Set this bit to allow INT4 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. |        |              |   |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| V  | VEINT3 | Set this bit | to allow INT3   | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |  |



WEPINT1

WEPINT0

Set this bit to allow INT2 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. Set this bit to allow INT1 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. Set this bit to allow INT0 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes.

WKMASK register defines the wake-up control of the interrupt signals from the STOP/SLEEP mode. The wake-up is performed by these interrupts and the internal oscillator is turned on and SYSCLK resumes if enabled. The interrupt can be set as a level trigger or an edge trigger and the wake-up always runs in accordance with the edge. The wake-up control is wired separately from the interrupt logic, and therefore after waking up, the CPU does not necessarily enter the interrupt service routine if the corresponding interrupt is not enabled. In this case, the CPU continues onto the next instruction, which initiates the STOP/SLEEP mode. Extra attention should be taken to designing the exit and re-entry of modes to ensure proper operation.

All clocks are stopped in STOP or SLEEP modes, and therefore peripherals such as I<sup>2</sup>C slave, UARTx, ADC, LVD, and T3/T4, require clocks that cannot perform a wake-up function. Only external pins and peripherals that do not require a clock can be used for wake-up purposes. Such peripherals are TKC3, LIN Wakeup and Timer5 with SOSC32KHz.

#### IDLE Mode

IDLE mode provides power saving by stopping SYSCLK to CPU and its integrated peripherals while other peripherals are still in operation with SYSCLK. Hence other peripherals still function normally and can generate interrupts that wake up the CPU from IDLE mode. The IDLE mode is enabled by setting IDLE bit to 1.

When the CPU is in idle mode, there is no processing. All integrated internal peripherals such as T0/T1/T2, and I<sup>2</sup>C Master are inaccessible during idle mode. The IDLE mode can be exited by hardware reset or by external interrupts as well as the interrupts from external peripherals that are OR-ed with the external interrupts. The triggering external interrupts need to be enabled properly. Upon exiting from IDLE mode, the CPU resumes operation as the clock is being turned on. CPU immediately vectors to the interrupt service routine of the corresponding interrupt sources that wake up the CPU. When the interrupt service routine completes, RETI returns to the program and immediately follows the one that invokes the IDLE mode. Upon returning from IDLE mode to normal mode, idle bit in PCON is automatically cleared.

#### STOP Mode

STOP mode provides further power reduction by stopping SYSCLK to all circuits. In STOP mode, IOSC oscillator is disabled. STOP mode is entered by setting STOP = 1. To achieve minimum power consumption, it is essential to turn off all peripherals with DC current consumption. It is also important that the software switches to the IOSC clock and disables all other clock generators before entering STOP mode. It is critical to ensure a smooth transition when resuming back to its normal operations. Upon entering STOP mode, the system uses the last edge of IOSC clock to shut down the IOSC clock generator.

Valid interrupt/wakeup event or reset will result in the exit of STOP mode. Upon exit, STOP bit is cleared by hardware and IOSC is resumed. The triggering interrupt source must be enabled and its Wake-up bit is set in the WKMASK register. As CPU resumes, the normal operation applies the previous clock settings. When an interrupt occurs, the CPU vectors to the interrupting service routine of the corresponding interrupt source. When the interrupt service routine completes, RETI returns to the program to execute the instruction that invokes the STOP mode.

The on-chip 1.5V regulator for core circuits is still enabled along with its reference voltage. As the result, the power consumption due to the regulator and its reference circuit is still around 500uA. The advantage of STOP mode is its immediate resumption of the CPU.

### SLEEP Mode

SLEEP mode achieves very low standby consumption by putting the on-chip 1.5V regulator in the disabled state. An ultra-low-power backup regulator (typical 1.42V) supplies the internal core circuit and maintains the logic state and SRAM data. The total current drain in SLEEP mode is less than 1.5uA. Only the backup regulator and the SOSC32KHz circuit are still in operation in SLEEP mode.

The exit of SLEEP mode is the same interrupt/wakeup event as in STOP mode, and, in addition, the on-chip regulator is enabled. SYSCLK is resumed after a delay set by REGRDY (clocked by SOSC32KHz). REGRDY delay is necessary to ensure the stable operation of the regulator. The larger the decoupling capacitance, the longer delay should be set.

### Clock Control

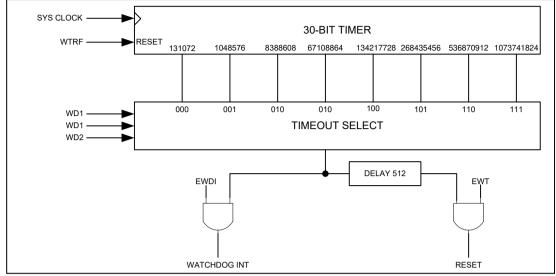
The clock selection is defined by CKSEL register (0x8F). There are three selections from divided IOSC, SOSC32KHz, and XCLKIN. The default selection is divided IOSC. The typical power consumption of CPU is 0.3mA/MHZ.

### 1.8 Watchdog Timer

The Watchdog Timer is a 30-bit timer that can be used by a system supervisor or as an event timer. The Watchdog timer can be used to generate an interrupt or to issue a system reset depending on the control settings.



This section describes the register related to the operation of Watchdog Timer and its functions. The following diagram shows the structure of the Watchdog Timer. WDT shares the same clock with the CPU, and thus WDT is disabled in IDLE mode or STOP mode. However, it runs at a reduced rate in PMM mode.



### WDCON (0xD8) WDT1 Interrupt Flag Register R/W (0x02) TA Protected only for bit 0 RWT

|    |              |   |   |   |      | -    |     |     |  |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|--|
|    | 7            | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2    | 1   | 0   |  |
| RD | -            | -   | - | - | WDIF | WTRF | EWT | -   |  |
| WR | -            | -   | - | - | WDIF | WTRF | EWT | RWT |  |
|    | /DIF<br>/TRF | <ul> <li>WDT Interrupt Flag bit. This bit is set when the session expires regardless of a WDT1 interrupt is enabled or not. WDT1 interrupt enable control is located in EXIE (0xE8).4 EWDI bit. It must be cleared by software.</li> <li>WDT1 Reset Flag bit. WDRF is cleared by hardware reset including RSTN, POR, etc. WTRF is set to 1 after a WDT1 reset occurs. It can be cleared by software. WTRF can be used by software to determine if a WDT1 reset bas occurred.</li> </ul> |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |
| E  | WT           | used by software to determine if a WDT1 reset has occurred.<br>Watchdog Timer Reset Enable bit. Set this bit to enable the watchdog reset function. The<br>default WDT1 reset is enabled and the WDT1 timeout is set to maximum.  |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |
| R  | WT           | Reset the Watchdog timer. Writing 1 to RWT resets the WDT1 timer. RWT bit is not a register and does not hold any value. The clearing action of the Watchdog timer is protected by TA access. In another word, to clear Watchdog timer, TA must be unlocked and then write RWT bit to 1. If TA is still locked, the program can write 1 into RWT bit, but does not reset the Watchdog timer.  |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |

### CKCON (0x8E) Clock Control and WDT1 R/W (0xC7)

| <u> </u> |  |     |     |          |          |          |     |   |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
| ſ        |  | 7   | 6   | 5        | 4        | 3        | 2   | 1 | 0  |  |  |  |
| ſ        | RD   | WD1 | WD0 | T2CKDCTL | T1CKDCTL | T0CKDCTL | WD2 | - | -  |  |  |  |
|          | WR   | WD1 | WD0 | T2CKDCTL | T1CKDCTL | T0CKDCTL | WD2 | - | -  |  |  |  |
| -        | <ul> <li>T2CKDCTL Timer 2 Clock Source Division Factor Control Flag. Setting this bit to 1 sets the Timer 2 division factor to 4, and the Timer 2 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided b</li> <li>4. Setting this bit to 0 (the default power-on value) sets the Timer 2 division factor to 12, th Timer 2 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 12.</li> <li>T1CKDCTL Timer 1 Clock Source Division Factor Control Flag. Setting this bit 1 sets the Timer 1 division factor to 4, and the Timer 1 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 12.</li> <li>Setting this bit to 0 (the default power-on value) sets the Timer 1 division factor to 4, and the Timer 1 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided b</li> <li>Setting this bit to 0 (the default power-on value) sets the Timer 1 division factor to 12, ar the Timer 1 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 12.</li> </ul> |     |     |          |          |          |     |   | icy divided by<br>otor to 12, the<br>imer 1<br>incy divided by |  |  |  |
|          | TOCKDCTL<br>Timer 0 Clock Source Division Factor Control Flag. Setting this bit1 sets the Timer 0 divis<br>factor to 4, and the Timer 0 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 4.<br>Setting this bit0 (the default power-on value) sets the Timer 0 division factor equals 12, ar<br>the Timer 0 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 12.   |     |     |          |          |          |     |   |  |  |  |  |
|          | WD[2-0]       This register controls the timeout value of WDT1 as the following table. The timeout value shown as following table and the default is set to maximum:         WD2       WD1       WD0   |     |     |          |          |          |     |   |  |  |  |  |



| 0 | 0 | 0 | 131072     |
|---|---|---|------------|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1048576    |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 8388608    |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 67108864   |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 134217728  |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 268435456  |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 536870912  |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1073741824 |

A second 16-bit Watchdog Timer (WDT2) clocked by the independent nonstop SOSC32KHz is included. WDT2 can be used to generate interrupt/wakeup timing from STOP/SLEEP mode, or generate software reset.

#### WDT2CF (0xA0D8h) Watchdog Timer 2 Configure Registers R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|                   | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4             | 3              | 2                  | 1             | 0      |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|---|---------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD                | -  | WDT2REN  | WDT2RF  | WDT2IEN       |                | WDT2CS[2-0]        |               | WDT2IF |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR                | WDT2CLR  | WDT2REN  | WDT2RF  | WDT2IEN       |                | WDT2CS[2-0]        |               | WDT2IF |  |  |  |  |  |
| W                 | /DT2CLR  | WDT2 Cou   | nter Clear  |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | -  |   | clears the WE | OT2 count to 0 | ). It is self-clea | ared by hardw | are.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| W                 | /DT2REN  | WDT2 Rese  |   |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  |  |   | WDT2 to per   | orm a softwa   | re reset.          |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| W                 | /DT2RF   | WDT2 Res   | •   |               |                |                    |               | "      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  |  | VDT2RF is set to "1" after a WDT2 reset occurs. This must be cleared by writing "0".<br>VDT2 Interrupt Enable |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| VV                | WDT2IEN WDT2 Interrupt Enable<br>WDT2IEN=1 enables WDT2 interrupt. |  |   |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14                | /DT2CS[2-0]  |  |   | 12 Interrupt. |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| vv                | 01203[2-0]   | WDT2 Clock Scaling<br>WDT2CS[2-0] Clock SOSC32KHz Divider WDT2Period |   |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  |  |   |               | 2 Dividei      |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 00   |   | 2^8           |                |                    | nsec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 00   |   | 2^9           |                |                    | msec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 01   |   | 2^10          |                | 32                 | msec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 01   | 1   | 2^11          |                | 64                 | msec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 10   | )   | 2^12          |                | 128                | msec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 10   | 1   | 2^13          |                | 256                | msec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 110 2^14 512 msec |  |  |   |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  | 11   | 1   | 2^15          |                | 1024               | msec          |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| W                 | /DT2IF   | WDT2 Inter   |   |               |                |                    |               |        |  |  |  |  |  |

WDT2IF is set to "1" after a WDT2 interrupt. This must be cleared by writing "0".

Please note that the longest effective time WDT2 can be set is approximately 18 hours.

### WDT2L (0xA0D9h) Watchdog Timer 2 Time Out Value Low Byte RW (0xFF) TB Protected

|    | 7            | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|--------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | WDT2CNT[7-0] |           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |              | WDT2[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

#### WDT2H (0xA0DAh) Watchdog Timer 2 Time Out Value High Byte RW (0x0F) TB Protected

|   |    | 7             | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|---|----|---------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|   | RD | WDT2CNT[15-8] |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| ' | WR |               | WDT2[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

WDT2L and WDT2H hold the timeout value for watchdog timer 2. When the counter reaches WDT2 timeout value, an interrupt or reset is generated. Reading this register returns the current count value.

A third Watchdog Timer (WDT3) is also included for further enhancement of fault recovery. WDT3 cannot be disabled in normal mode. It can be disabled only in SLEEP mode if SLEEPDIS[2-0] = 3'b101. WDT3 is clocked 4 times slower than WDT2, and is also set by WDT2CS[2-0].

WDT2CS[2-0] Clock SOSC32KHz Divider WDT3 Period



| 000 | 2^12 | 32 msec   |
|-----|------|-----------|
| 001 | 2^13 | 64 msec   |
| 010 | 2^14 | 128 msec  |
| 011 | 2^15 | 256 msec  |
| 100 | 2^16 | 512 msec  |
| 101 | 2^17 | 1024 msec |
| 110 | 2^18 | 2048 msec |
| 111 | 2^19 | 4096 msec |

Therefore, the longest time of WDT3 is about 72 hours (4 seconds times 2^16).

#### WDT3CF (0xA0DBh) Watchdog Timer 3 Configure Registers R/W (0xD1) TB Protected

|    |  | atonaog mi | iei e eeiingu | ie negisters |   | BITOleoleu |   |   |  |  |
|----|--|------------|---------------|--------------|---|------------|---|---|--|--|
|    | 7  | 6          | 5             | 4            | 3 | 2          | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD | -  | S          | SLEEPDIS[2-0  | )]           |   | -          |   |   |  |  |
| WR | WDT3CLR  | S          | SLEEPDIS[2-0  | )]           |   | -          |   |   |  |  |
| W  | IDT3CLR WDT3 Counter Clear<br>Writing "1" to WDT3CLR clears the WDT3 count to 0. It is self-cleared by hardware. |            |               |              |   |            |   |   |  |  |
| S  | SLEEPDIS[2-0] Stop WDT3 increment in STOP/SLEEP mode<br>SLEEPDIS[2-0] = 3b'101 stops WDT3 in STOP/SLEEP mode.    |            |               |              |   |            |   |   |  |  |
| V  | WDT3RF WDT3RF is set to "1" after a WDT3 reset occurs. This must be cleared by writing "0".                      |            |               |              |   |            |   |   |  |  |
|    |  |            |               |              |   |            |   |   |  |  |

#### WDT3L (0xA0DCh) Watchdog Timer 3 Timeout Value Low Byte R/W (0x3F) TB Protected

|    | 7            | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|--------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | WDT3CNT[7-0] |           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |              | WDT3[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### WDT3H (0xA0DDh) Watchdog Timer 3 Timeout Value High Byte R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6             | 5          |  | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|------------|--|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | WDT3CNT[15-8] |            |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   |               | WDT3[15-8] |  |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

WDT3L and WDT3H hold the timeout value for watchdog timer 3. When the counter reaches the WDT3 timeout value, a reset is generated. Reading this register returns the current count value.

### 1.9 System Timers – T0 and T1

The CPU contains three 16-bit timers/counters, Timer 0, Timer 1, and Timer 2. In timer mode, Timer 0, and Timer 1 registers are incremented every 12 SYSCLK periods when the appropriate timer is enabled. In the timer mode, Timer 2 registers are incremented every 12 or 2 SYSCLK periods (depending on the operating mode). In the counter mode, the timer registers are incremented every falling edge on their corresponding inputs: T0, T1, and T2. These inputs are read every SYSCLK period.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 are fully compatible with the standard 8051. Timer 0 and 1 are controlled by TCON (0x88) and TMOD (0x89) registers while each timer consists of two 8-bit registers TH0 (0x8C), TL0 (0x8A), TH1 (0x8D), TL1 (0x8B).

### TCON (0x88) R/W (0x00)

|    |     | - /   |                |  |        |   |               |   |  |  |  |
|----|-----|---|----------------|--|--------|---|---------------|---|--|--|--|
|    | 7   | 6   | 5              | 4  | 3      | 2 | 1             | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD | TF1 | TR1   | TF0            | TR0  | PINT1F | - | <b>PINT0F</b> | - |  |  |  |
| WR | -   | TR1   | -              | - TR0  | PINT1F | - | <b>PINT0F</b> | - |  |  |  |
| Т  | F1  | Timer 1 Interrupt Flag bit. TF1 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine. |                |  |        |   |               |   |  |  |  |
| Т  | R1  | Timer 1 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 1.   |                |  |        |   |               |   |  |  |  |
| Т  | F0  | Timer 0 Interrupt Flag. TF0 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine.     |                |  |        |   |               |   |  |  |  |
| Т  | R0  | Timer 0 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 0.   |                |  |        |   |               |   |  |  |  |
|    |     | Pin INT1 In routine.  | terrupt Flag b | Pin INT1 Interrupt Flag bit. PINT1F is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt |        |   |               |   |  |  |  |



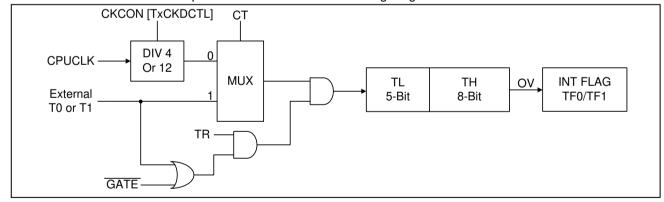
PINT0F Pin INT0 Interrupt Flag bit. PINT0F is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine.

|                       | 7  | 6  |    | 5    | 4                            | 3                                | 2  | 1                                | 0           |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|----|------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| RD                    | GATE1  | CT1  | T1 | 1M1  | T1M0                         | GATE0                            | CT0  | T0M1                             | T0M0        |  |  |
| WR                    | GATE1  | CT1  | T1 | 1M1  | T1M0 GATE0 CT0 T0M1 T0       |                                  |  |                                  |             |  |  |
| C<br>T<br>G<br>C<br>T | ATE1<br>T1<br>1M1<br>1M0<br>ATE0<br>T0<br>0M1<br>0M0 | Counter or Timer Mode Select bit. Set CT1 to access external T1 as the clock source. Clea<br>CT1 to use internal clock.<br>Timer 1 Mode Select bit<br>Timer 1 Mode Select bit<br>Timer 0 Gate Control bit. Set to enable external T0 to function as gating control of the counte<br>Counter or Timer Mode Select bit. Set CT0 to use external T0 as the clock source. Clear CT<br>to use internal clock.<br>Timer 0 Mode Select bit<br>Timer 0 Mode Select bit |    |      |                              |                                  |  |                                  |             |  |  |
|                       |  | M1   | M0 | Mode |                              | М                                | ode Descriptio   | ons                              |             |  |  |
|                       |  | 0  | 0  | 0    |                              |                                  | scaler and TH<br>a 13-bit opera                                  |                                  | an 8-bit    |  |  |
|                       |  | 0  | 1  | 1    | TH and TL                    | are cascaded                     | to form a 16-l   | bit counter/tim                  | ner.        |  |  |
|                       |  | 1  | 0  | 2    | TL functions                 | s as an 8-bit c                  | ounter/timer a   | and auto-reloa                   | ds from TH. |  |  |
|                       |  | 1  | 1  | 3    | timer, which<br>configured i | n is controlled<br>in Mode 3. Wh | ounter/timer.<br>by GATE1. O<br>nen this happe<br>s not required | nly Timer 0 ca<br>ens, Timer 1 c | an be       |  |  |

### TMOD (0x89h) Timer 0 and 1 Mode Control Register R/W (0x00)

#### Mode 0

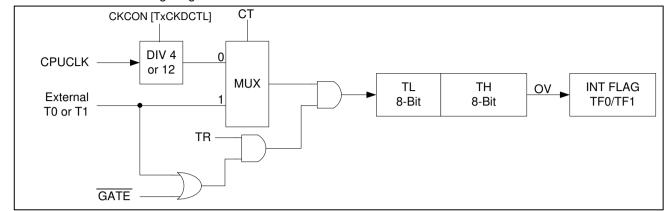
In this mode, TL serves as a 5-bit pre-scaler and TH functions as an 8-bit counter/timer, and both work together as a 13-bit counter/timer. The Mode 0 operation is shown in the following diagram.





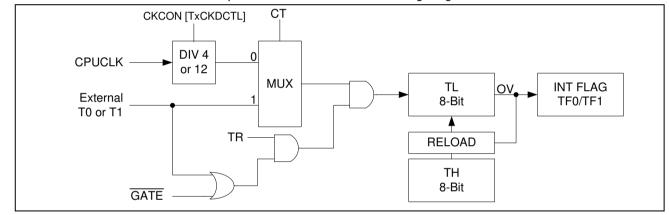
### Mode 1

Mode 1 operates the same way as Mode 0 does, except TL is configured as 8-bit, and thus forms a 16-bit counter/timer. This is shown as the following diagram.



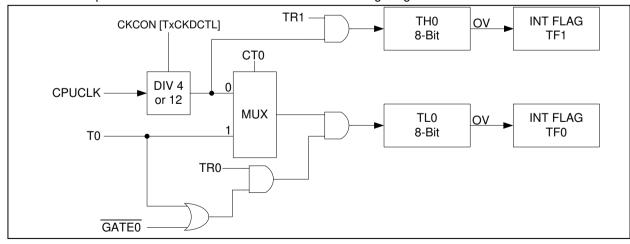
### Mode 2

Mode 2 configures the timer as an 8-bit re-loadable counter. The counter is TL while TH stores the reload data. The reload occurs when TL overflows. The operation is shown in the following diagram.



### Mode 3

Mode 3 is a special mode for Timer 0 only. In this mode, Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counters. TL0 uses the control and interrupt flags of Timer 0, whereas TH0 uses the control and interrupt flag of Timer 1. Since Timer 1's control and flag are occupied, Timer 2 can only be used for counting purposes such as Baud rate generation while Timer 0 is in Mode 3. The operation flow of Mode 3 is shown in the following diagram.





### TL0 (0x8Ah) Timer 0 Low Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TL0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TL0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### TH0 (0x8Ch) Timer 0 High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TH0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TH0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### TL1 (0x8Bh) Timer 1 Low Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TL1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TL1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### TH1 (0x8Dh) Timer 1 High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TH1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TH1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### 1.10 System Timer – T2

Timer 2 is fully compatible with the standard 8052 timer 2. Timer 2 can be used as the re-loadable counter, capture timer, or baud rate generator. Timer 2 uses five SFR as counter registers, capture registers, and a control register.

### T2CON (0xC8h) Timer 2 Control and Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|      | 7    | 6  | 5                | 4              | 3               | 2                | 1               | 0           |  |  |  |
|------|------|--|------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| RD   | TF2  | EXF2   | RCLK             | TCLK           | EXEN2           | TR2              | CT2             | CPRL2       |  |  |  |
| WR   | TF2  | EXF2   | RCLK             | TCLK           | EXEN2           | TR2              | CT2             | CPRL2       |  |  |  |
| Т    | F2   | Timer 2 Int  | errupt Flag bi   | t              | •<br>•          | <u>.</u>         | <u>.</u>        | •<br>•      |  |  |  |
|      |      |  |                  |                | is not set whe  | en RCLK or TC    | CLK is set (tha | t means Tim |  |  |  |
| _    |      |  |                  | aud rate gene  | erator).        |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| E    | XF2  |  | ng Edge Flag     |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      |  | set when T2      | EX has a fal   | ling edge whe   | en EXEN2=1.      | EXF2 must       | be cleared  |  |  |  |
| -    |      | software.  | a alu Eurobela b | ·•             |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| К    | CLK  |  | ock Enable b     |                | or 0 overflow   | nulana           |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | <ol> <li>UART0 receiver is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses.</li> <li>UART0 receiver is clocked by Timer 1 overflow pulses.</li> </ol> |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| TCLK |      |  |                  | ,              | ler i overnow   | puises.          |                 |             |  |  |  |
| I    | ULK  | Transmit Clock Enable bit<br>1 – UART0 transmitter is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses.  |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | 0 – UART0 transmitter is clocked by Timer 1 overflow pulses.   |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| F    | XEN2 | T2EX Function Enable bit   |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| -    |      | 1 – Allows capture or reload as T2EX falling edge appears.   |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | 0 – Ignore T2EX events.  |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| Т    | R2   | 0  | Timer 2 Cont     |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| -    |      | 1 – Start  |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | 0 – Stop   |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| С    | T2   | Timer 2 Tir  | ner/Counter I    | Mode Select b  | oit             |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | 1 – Externa  | al event coun    | ter uses T2 pi | n as the clock  | source.          |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | 0 – Interna  | l clock timer r  | node           |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
| С    | PRL2 | Capture/Reload Select bit  |                  |                |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      | 1 – Use T2   | EX pin falling   | edge for cap   | ture.           |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      |  |                  |                | flow or falling |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |
|      |      |  |                  |                | aud rate gene   | rator), this bit | is ignored an   | d an automa |  |  |  |
|      |      | reload is fo   | rced on Time     | r 2 overflows. |                 |                  |                 |             |  |  |  |



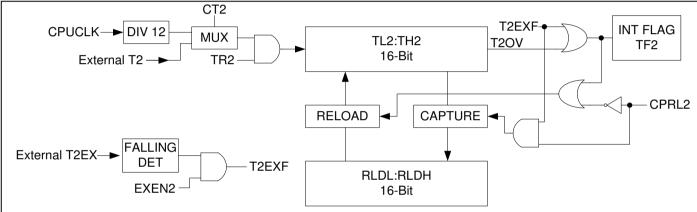
Note: UART0 is not implemented in CS8977.

Timer 2 can be configured in three modes of operations –Auto-reload Counter, Capture Timer, and Baud Rate Generator. These modes are defined by RCLK, TCLK, CPRL2 and TR2 bits of T2CON registers. The definition is illustrated in the following table:

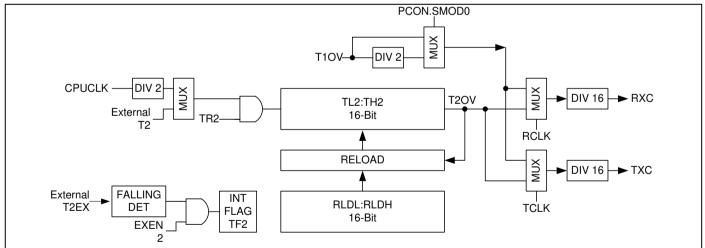
| RCLK or TCLK | CPRL2 | TR2 | Mode Descriptions  |
|--------------|-------|-----|--|
| 0            | 0     | 1   | 16-bit Auto-reload Counter mode. Timer 2 overflow sets the TF2 interrupt flag and TH2/TL2 is reloaded with RLDH/RLHL register.                                       |
| 0            | 1     | 1   | 16-bit Capture Timer mode. Timer 2's overflow sets TF2 interrupt flag.<br>When EXEN2=1, TH2/TL2 content is captured into RLDH/RLDL when<br>T2EX falling edge occurs. |
| 1            | x     | 1   | Baud Rate Generator mode. Timer 2's overflow is used for configuring UART0.  |
| Х            | Х     | 0   | Timer 2 is stopped.  |

The block diagram of the Timer 2 operating in Auto-reload Counter and Capture Timer modes are shown in the following diagram:

External T2 and External T2EX are tied together in this device.



The block diagram of the Timer 2 operating in Baud Rate Generator is shown in the following diagram:



### TL2 (0xCCh) Timer 2 Low Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TL2[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TL2[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### TH2 (0xCDh) Timer 2 High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TH2[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TH2[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |



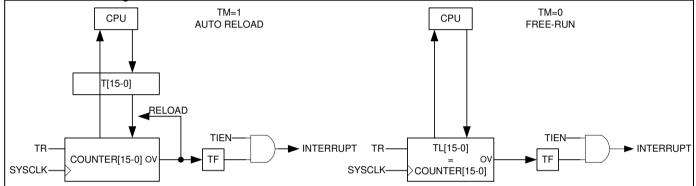
| RLDL ( | RLDL (0xCAh) Timer 2 reload Low Byte Register R/W (0x00) |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|        | 7  | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RD     |  | RLDL[7-0]       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WP     | 1  | RLDL[7-0]       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### RLDH (0xCBh) Timer 2 reload High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | RLDH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | RLDH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### 1.11 System Timer – T3 and T4

Both Timer 3 and Timer 4 are simple 16-Bit reload timers or free-run counters and are clocked by the system <u>clock</u>. The block diagram is shown below.



### T34CON (0xCFh) Timer 3 and Timer 4 Control and Status Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4     | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| RD                                      | TF4 | TM4 | TR4 | T4IEN | TF3 | TM3 | TR3 | T3IEN |
| WR                                      | TF4 | TM4 | TR4 | T4IEN | TF3 | TM3 | TR3 | T3IEN |
| TE4 Timer 4 Overflow Interrupt Eleg hit |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |       |

| TF4   | Timer 4 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit  |
|-------|--|
|       | TF4 is set by hardware when an overflow condition occurs. TF4 must be cleared by software. |
| TM4   | Timer 4 Mode Control bit. TM4=1 sets timer 4 as auto-reload, and TM4=0 sets timer 4 as     |
|       | free-run.  |
| TR4   | Timer 4 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 4, and clear to stop Timer 4.                 |
| T4IEN | Timer 4 Interrupt Enable bit   |
|       | T4IEN=0 disables the Timer 4 overflow interrupt.   |
|       | T4IEN=1 enables the Timer 4 overflow interrupt.  |
| TF3   | Timer 3 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit  |
|       | TF3 is set by hardware when an overflow condition occurs. TF3 must be cleared by software. |
| TM3   | Timer 3 Mode Control bit. TM3=1 sets timer 3 as auto-reload, and TM3=0 sets timer 3 as     |
|       | free-run.  |
| TR3   | Timer 3 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 3, and clear to stop Timer 3.                 |
| T3IEN | Timer 3 Interrupt Enable bit.  |
|       | T3IEN=0 disables the Timer 3 overflow interrupt  |
|       | T3IEN=1 enables the Timer 3 overflow interrupt   |
|       | TR4<br>T4IEN<br>TF3<br>TM3<br>TR3  |

### TL3 (0xAEh) Timer 3 Low Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7       | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|---------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD | T3[7-0] |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | T3[7-0] |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### TH3 (0xAFh) Timer 3 High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

| 7         6         5         4         3         2         1         0           RD         T3[15-8] |    |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   |    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | RD |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



WR

T3[15-8]

### TL4 (0xACh) Timer 4 Low Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | •,              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RD | T4[7-0]         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | T4[7-0]         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

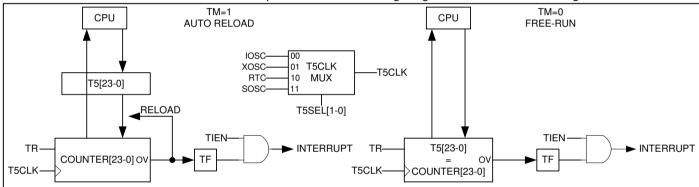
#### TH4 (0xADh) Timer 4 High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD | T4[15-8]        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | T4[15-8]        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

T3[15-0] and T4[15-0] function differently when both are read or written. When written in auto-reload mode, its reload value is written. In free-run mode, the counter value is written immediately. When read, the return value is always the present counter value. There is no snapshot buffer in the read operation, so software should always read the high byte and then the low byte.

### 1.12 System Timer – T5

T5 is a 24-Bit simple timer. It can select four different clock sources and can be used for extended sleep mode wake-up. The clock sources include IOSC, XOSC, RTC, and SOSC32KHz. T5 can be configured either as a free-run mode or auto-reload mode. Timer 5 does not depend on the SYSCLK, and therefore it continues to count under STOP or SLEEP mode if the clock source is present. The following diagram shows the block diagram of Timer 5.



### T5CON (0xA068h) Timer 5 Control and Status Register (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6        | 5        | 4   | 3   | 2 | 1 | 0     |
|----|-----|----------|----------|-----|-----|---|---|-------|
| RD | TF5 | T5SEL[1] | T5SEL[0] | TM5 | TR5 | - | - | T5IEN |
| WR | TF5 | T5SEL[1] | T5SEL[0] | TM5 | TR5 | - | - | T5IEN |
|    |     |          |          |     |     |   |   |       |

| TF5        | Timer 5 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit  |
|------------|--|
|            | TF5 is set by hardware when overflow condition occurs. TF5 must be cleared by software.          |
| T5SEL[1-0] | Timer 5 Clock Selection bits   |
|            | T5SEL[1-0] = 00, IOSC  |
|            | T5SEL[1-0] = 01, IOSC  |
|            | T5SEL[1-0] = 10, SOSC32KHz   |
|            | T5SEL[1-0] = 11, SOSC32KHz   |
| TM5        | Timer 5 Mode Control bit. TM5=1 sets timer 5 as auto reload, and TM5=0 sets timer 5 as free-run. |
| TR5        | Timer 5 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 5, and clear to stop Timer 5.                       |
| T5IEN      | Timer 5 Interrupt Enable bit   |
|            | T5IEN=0 disables the Timer 5 overflow interrupt.   |
|            | T5IEN=1 enables the Timer 5 overflow interrupt.  |
|            |  |

### TL5 (0xA069) Timer5 Low Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD | T5[7-0]         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | T5[7-0]         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



### TH5 (0xA06A) Timer5 Medium Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD | T5[15-8]  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | T5[15-8]] |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### TT5 (0xA06B) Timer5 High Byte Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD | T5[23-16] |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR |           | T5[23-16]       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

T5[23-0] functions differently when being read or written. When written in auto-reload mode, its reload value is written, and in free-run mode, the counter value is written immediately. When read, the return value is always the present counter value. There is no snapshot buffer in the read operation, so software should always read the high byte and then the low byte.

### 1.13 Multiplication and Division Unit (MDU)

MDU provides acceleration on unsigned integer operations of 16-bit multiplications, 32-bit division, and shifting and normalizing operations. The following table shows the execution characteristics of these operations. The MDU does not contain the operation completion status flag. Therefore, the most efficient utilization of MDU uses NOP delay for the required clock time of the MDU operation types. The number of the clock cycles required for each operation is shown in the following table and it is counted from the last write of the writing sequence.

| Operations                      | Result | Reminder | # of Clock Cycle |
|---------------------------------|--------|----------|------------------|
| 32-bit division by 16-bit       | 32-bit | 16-bit   | 17               |
| 16-bit division by 16-bit       | 16-bit | 16-bit   | 9                |
| 16-bit multiplication by 16-bit | 32-bit | -        | 10               |
| 32-bit normalization            | -      | -        | 3 – 20           |
| 32-bit shift left/right         | -      | -        | 3 – 18           |

The MDU is accessed through MD0 to MD5 which contains the operands and the results, and the operation is controlled by ARCON register.

### ARCON (0xFF) MDU Control R/W (0x00)

|  | 7    | 6                         | 5              | 4               | 3               | 2               | 1                          | 0               |
|--|------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| RD   | MDEF | MDOV                      | SLR            | SC4             | SC3             | SC2             | SC1                        | SC0             |
| WR   | MDEF | MDOV                      | SLR            | SC4             | SC3             | SC2             | SC1                        | SC0             |
| MDEFMDU Error Flag bit. Set by hardware to indicate MDx being written before th<br>operation completes. MDEF is automatically cleared after reading ARCON.MDOVMDU Overflow Flag bit. MDOV is set by hardware if the dividend is zero or t<br>multiplication is greater than 0x0000FFFFh  |      |                           |                |                 |                 |                 | g ARCON.<br>is zero or the | result of the   |
| S  | LR   | Shift Direct to the left. | tion Control b | it. SLR = 1 inc | licates a shift | to the right ar | nd SLR =0 ind              | licates a shift |
| SC4-0 Shift Count Control and Result bit. If SC0-4 is written with 00000, the normalization operation is performed by MDU. When the normalization is completed, SC4-0 control number of shifts performed during the normalization. If SC4-0 is written with a non-value, then the shift operation is performed by MDU with the number of shifts species SC4-0 value. |      |                           |                |                 |                 |                 | contains the<br>non-zero   |                 |

### MD0 (0xF9) MDU Data Register 0 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | MD0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | MD0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### MD1 (0xFA) MDU Data Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|    | , | • |   |     |       |   |   |   |
|----|---|---|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|
|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD |   |   |   | MD1 | [7-0] |   |   |   |



WR

MD1[7-0]

### MD2 (0xFB) MDU Data Register 2 R/W (0x00)

|         |            | a negisiei z r | 1/W (UXUU) |     |       |   |   |   |
|---------|------------|----------------|------------|-----|-------|---|---|---|
|         | 7          | 6              | 5          | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD      |            |                |            | MD2 | [7-0] |   |   |   |
| WR      |            |                |            | MD2 | [7-0] |   |   |   |
| D3 (0xF | C) MDU Dat | a Register 3 F | R/W (0x00) |     |       |   |   |   |
|         | 7          | 6              | 5          | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD      |            |                |            | MD3 | [7-0] |   |   |   |
| WR      |            |                |            | MD3 | [7-0] |   |   |   |
| D4 (0xF | D) MDU Dat | a Register 4 F | R/W (0x00) |     |       |   |   |   |
|         | 7          | 6              | 5          | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD      |            | •              |            | MD4 | [7-0] |   |   | • |

| ΠD |          |
|----|----------|
| WR | MD4[7-0] |

#### MD5 (0xFE) MDU Data Register 5 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | MD5[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | MD5[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

MDU operation consists of three phases.

1. Load MD0 to MD5 data registers in an appropriate order depending on the operation.

2. Execution of the operations.

3. Read result from MD0 to MD5 registers.

The following list shows the MDU read and write sequences. Each operation has its unique writing sequence and reading sequence of MD0 to MD5 registers, and therefore a precise access sequence is required.

### Division – 32-bit divide by 16-bit or 16-bit divide by 16-bit

Follow the following write-sequences. The first write of MD0 resets the MDU and initiates the MDU error flag mechanism. The last write incites calculation of MDU.

Write MD0 with Dividend LSB byte

Write MD1 with Dividend LSB+1 byte

Write MD2 with Dividend LSB+2 byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)

Write MD3 with Dividend MSB byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)

Write MD4 with Divisor LSB byte

Write MD5 with Divisor MSB byte

Then follow the following read-sequences. The last read prompts MDU for the next operations.

Read MD0 with Quotient LSB byte

Read MD1 with Quotient LSB+1 byte

Read MD2 with Quotient LSB+2 byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)

Read MD3 with Quotient MSB byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)

Read MD4 with Remainder LSB byte

Read MD5 with Remainder MSB byte

Read ARCON to confirm error or overflow condition

Please note that if the sequence is violated, the calculation may be interrupted and results in errors.

### Multiplication – 16-bit multiply by 16-bit

Follow the following write sequences.

Write MD0 with Multiplicand LSB byte Write MD4 with Multiplier LSB byte

While MD4 with Multiplier LSB byte

Write MD1 with Multiplicand MSB byte



Write MD5 with Multiplier MSB byte Then follow the following read sequences.

> Read MD0 with Product LSB byte Read MD1 with Product LSB+1 byte Read MD2 with Product LSB+2 byte Read MD3 with Product MSB byte Read ARCON to confirm error or overflow condition

### Normalization – 32-bit

Normalization is obtained with integer variables stored in MD0 to MD3. After normalization, all leading zeroes are removed by shift left operations. To start the normalization operation, SC4-0 in ARCON is first written with 00000. After completion of the normalization, SC4-0 is updated with the number of leading zeroes and the normalized result is restored on MD0 to MD3. The number of the shift of the normalization can be used as exponents. The following write sequences should be followed. The last write to ARCON initiates the normalization operations by MDU.

Write MD0 with Operand LSB byte

Write MD1 with Operand LSB+1 byte

Write MD2 with Operand LSB+2 byte

Write MD3 with Operand MSB byte

Write ARCON with SC4-0 = 00000

Then follow the following read sequences.

Read MD0 with Result LSB byte Read MD1 with Result LSB+1 byte Read MD2 with Result LSB+2 byte Read MD3 with Result MSB byte Read SC[4-0] from ARCON for normalization count or error flag

#### Shift – 32-bit

Shift is done with integer variables stored in MD0 to MD3. To start the shift operation, SC4-0 in ARCON is first written with shift count and SLR with shift direction. After completion of the Shift, the result is stored back to MD0 to MD3. The following write sequences should be followed. The last write to ARCON initiates the normalization operations by MDU.

Write MD0 with Operand LSB byte

Write MD1 with Operand LSB+1 byte

Write MD2 with Operand LSB+2 byte

Write MD3 with Operand MSB byte

Write ARCON with SC4-0 = Shift count and SLR with shift direction

Then follow the following read sequences.

Read MD0 with Result LSB byte

Read MD1 with Result LSB+1 byte

Read MD2 with Result LSB+2 byte

Read MD3 with Result MSB byte

Read ARCON's for error flag

### MDU Flag

The error flag (MDEF) of MDU indicates improperly performed operations. The error mechanism starts at the first MD0 write and finishes with the last read of MD result register. MDEF is set if the current operation is interrupted or restarted by improper writing of the MD register before the operation completes. MDEF is cleared if the operations and proper write/read sequences are successfully complete. The overflow flag (MDOV) of MDU indicates an error of operations. MDOV is set if

The divisor is zero Multiplication overflows Normalization operation is performed on already normalized variables (MD3.7 =1)

### 1.14 I<sup>2</sup>C Master

The I<sup>2</sup>C master controller provides the interface to I<sup>2</sup>C slave devices. It can be programmed to operate with arbitration and clock synchronization to allow it to operate in multi-master configurations. The master uses SCL and



RS

SDA pins. The controller contains a built-in 8-bit timer to allow various I<sup>2</sup>C bus speeds. The maximum I<sup>2</sup>C bus speed is limited to SYSCLK/12.

### I2CMTP (0xF7h) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Time Period R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | I2CMTP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | I2CMTP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

This register sets the frequency of I<sup>2</sup>C bus clock. If I2CMTP[7-0] is equal to or larger than 0x01, then SCL\_FREQ = SYSCLK FREQ / 8 / (1 + I2CMTP). If I2CMTP[7-0] = 0x00, SCL FREQ = SYSCLK FREQ / 12.

### I2CMSA (0xF4) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Slave Address R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | SA[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | SA[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| 6  | Ale 01 Slove Address SAIE 01 defines the aleve address the 12C master uses to communicate |         |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

SA[6-0] Slave Address. SA[6-0] defines the slave address the I<sup>2</sup>C master uses to communicate. Receive/Send Bit. RS determines if the following operation is to RECEIVE (RS=1) or SEND (RS=0).

### I2CMBUF (0xF6) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Data Buffer Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | RD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

I2CMBUF functions as a transmit-data register when written and as a receive-data register when read. When written, TD is sent to the bus by the next SEND or BURST SEND operations. TD[7] is sent first. When read, RD contains the 8-bit data received from the bus upon the last RECEIVE or BURST RECEIVE operation.

#### I2CMCR (0xF5) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Control and Status Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7     | 6       | 5    | 4       | 3        | 2        | 1     | 0    |
|----|-------|---------|------|---------|----------|----------|-------|------|
| RD | -     | BUSBUSY | IDLE | ARBLOST | DATANACK | ADDRNACK | ERROR | BUSY |
| WR | CLEAR | INFILEN | -    | HS      | ACK      | STOP     | START | RUN  |

The I2CMCR register is used for setting control when it is written, and as a status signal when read.

CLEAR Reset I2C Master State Machine

Set CLEAR=1 will reset the state machine. CLEAR is self-cleared when reset is completed. **INFILEN** Input Noise Filter Enable. When IFILEN is set, pulses shorter than 50 ns on inputs of SDA and SCL are filtered out.

IDLE This bit indicates that I<sup>2</sup>C master is in the IDLE mode.

BUSY This bit indicates that I<sup>2</sup>C master is receiving or transmitting data, and other status bits are not valid.

This bit indicates that the external I<sup>2</sup>C bus is busy and access to the bus is not possible. This BUSBUSY bit is set/reset by START and STOP conditions.

ERROR This bit indicates that an error occurs in the last operation. The errors include slave address was not acknowledged, or transmitted data is not acknowledged, or the master controller loses arbitration.

- ADDRNACK This bit is automatically set when the last operation slave address transmitted is not acknowledged.
- DATANACK This bit is automatically set when the last operation transmitted data is not acknowledged.

This bit is automatically set when the last operation I<sup>2</sup>C master controller loses the bus ARBLOST arbitration.

START, STOP, RUN and HS, RS, ACK bits are used to drive I<sup>2</sup>C Master to initiate and terminate a transaction. The Start bit generates START, or REPEAT START protocol. The Stop bit determines if the cycle stops at the end of the data cycle or continues to a burst. To generate a single read cycle, the designated address is written in SA with RS set to 1, and bits ACK=0, STOP=1, START=1, RUN=1 are set in I2CMCR to perform the operation and then STOP. When the operation is completed (or aborted due to errors), I<sup>2</sup>C master generates an interrupt. The ACK bit must be set to 1. This causes the controller to send an ACK automatically after each byte transaction. The ACK bit must be reset when set to 0 when the master operates in receive mode and not to receive further data from the slave devices.

The following table lists the permitted control bits combinations in master IDLE mode.



|    | 20       | 9//     |             |             |             |            |  |
|----|----------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|--|
|    | HS       | RS      | ACK         | STOP        | START       | RUN        | OPERATIONS   |
|    | 0        | 0       | -           | 0           | 1           | 1          | START condition followed by SEND. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode                                       |
|    | 0        | 0       | -           | 1           | 1           | 1          | START condition followed by SEND and STOP  |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 0           | 1           | 1          | START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with negative ACK. Master remains in RECEIVER mode           |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 1           | 1           | 1          | START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP   |
|    | 0        | 1       | 1           | 0           | 1           | 1          | START condition followed by RECEIVE. Master remains in RECEIVER mode                                       |
|    | 0        | 1       | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1          | Illegal command  |
| T  | ne follo | owing t | table lists | s the permi | tted contro | l bits cor | nbinations in master TRANSMITTER mode.   |
|    | HS       | RS      | ACK         | STOP        | START       | RUN        | OPERATIONS   |
|    | 0        | -       | -           | 0           | 0           | 1          | SEND operation. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode   |
|    | 0        | -       | -           | 1           | 0           | 0          | STOP condition   |
|    | 0        | -       | -           | 1           | 0           | 1          | SEND followed by STOP condition  |
|    | 0        | 0       | -           | 0           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode                                |
|    | 0        | 1       | -           | 1           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition   |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 0           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with negative ACK. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 1           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition   |
|    | 0        | 1       | 1           | 0           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE.<br>Master remains in RECEIVER mode                             |
|    | 0        | 1       | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1          | Illegal command  |
| ΤI | ne follo | owing t | table lists | s the permi | tted contro | l bits cor | nbinations in master RECEIVER mode.  |
|    | HS       | RS      | ACK         | STOP        | START       | RUN        | OPERATIONS   |
|    | 0        | -       | 0           | 0           | 0           | 1          | RECEIVE operation with a negative ACK. Master<br>remains in RECEIVE mode                                   |
|    | 0        | -       | -           | 1           | 0           | 0          | STOP condition   |
|    | 0        | -       | 0           | 1           | 0           | 1          | RECEIVE followed by STOP condition   |
|    | 0        | -       | 1           | 0           | 0           | 1          | RECEIVE operation. Master remains in RECEIVER mode   |
|    | 0        | -       | 1           | 1           | 0           | 1          | Illegal command  |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 0           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with a negative ACK. Master remains in RECEIVER mode  |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 1           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP conditions   |
|    | 0        | 1       | 0           | 1           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE.<br>Master remains in RECEIVER mode                             |
|    | 0        | 0       | -           | 0           | 1           | 1          | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode                                |
|    |          | 1       | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1          |  |

All other control-bit combinations not included in the above three tables are NOP. In Master RECEIVER mode, STOP should be generated only after data negative ACK executed by Master or address negative ACK executed by slave. Negative ACK means SDA is pulled low when the acknowledge clock pulse is generated.

STOP conditions

1

1

### I2CMTO (0xC3) I<sup>2</sup>CTime Out Control Register R/W (0x00)

1

|    | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3           | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---------|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|
| RD | I2CMTOF |   |   |   | I2CMTO[6-0] |   |   |   |

0

0

REPEAT START condition followed by SEND and



| WR | <b>I2CMTOEN</b> | I2CMTO[6-0]   |
|----|-----------------|---|
| 12 | 2CMTOEN         | I2CM Time out Enable  |
| 12 | CMTOF           | I2CM Time out Flag  |
|    |                 | This bit is set when a timeout occurs. It is cleared when I2CM CLEAR command is issued.   |
| 12 | 2CMTO[6-0]      | I2CM Time Out Setting   |
|    |                 | The TO time is set to (I2CMTO[6-0]+1)*2*BT. When timeout occurs, an I2CM interrupt will be generated. Where BT = 1 / (SYSCLK_FREQ / 8 / (I2CMTP[7-0]+1)). |

### 1.15 Checksum/CRC Accelerator

To enhance the performance, a hardware Checksum/CRC Accelerator is included and closely coupled with CPU. This provides most commonly used checksum and CRC operation for 8/16/24/32-bit data width. For 8-bit data, one SYSCLK cycle is used; for 16-bit data, two cycles are used; for 32-bit data, four cycles are used.

|    | 7          | 6  | 5  | 4   | 3  | 2                             | 1               | 0                               |
|----|------------|--|--|---|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
|    |            |  |  |   |  | 2                             | 1               |                                 |
| RD | DWIDT      |  | REVERSE  | NOCARRY   | SEED   | -                             |                 | BUSY                            |
| WR | DWID1      | [H[1-0]  | REVERSE  | NOCARRY   | SEED   | C                             | CRCMODE[2-0     | 0]                              |
|    | WIDTH[1-0] | 01 – set inp<br>10 – set inp<br>11 – set inp<br>Reverse inp<br>REVERSE<br>REVERSE<br>REVERSE<br>REVERSE<br>REVERSE<br>MSB, CCD       | out as 8-bit wid<br>out as 16-bit w<br>out as 24-bit w<br>out as 32-bit w<br>out MSB/LSB<br>=0 is for LSB f<br>=1 is for MSB<br>e order is base<br>=1, then CCD<br>does not affect<br>ATA[0] always<br>ing table show<br>CRCIN[<br>CRCIN[1 | ride<br>ride<br>Sequence<br>first operation<br>first operation<br>ed on the data<br>ATA[0] holds I<br>ct output resul | i.<br>a width. For e<br>MSB, and CC<br>It and SEED o<br><u>B relationship</u><br>ΓΑ[7-0]<br>ΓΑ[15-0] | F<br>CRCIN[7<br>CRCIN[15      | ds LSB.         | ways holds<br>A[0-7]<br>A[0-15] |
|    |            | 3  |  | 1-0] = CCDAT  |  | -                             | 1-0] = CCDAT    |                                 |
| N  | OCARRY     | NOCARRY  | ng for Checks<br>=0 uses the p   | -   | result the for   |                               |                 |                                 |
| S  | EED        | Seed Entry<br>For SEED=<br>SEED=0 fo   | 1, results writ<br>r normal data<br>e that the MSE   | ten into CCDA<br>inputs   | ATA become   | SEED value.<br>htry from CCDA | ATA is not affe | cted by                         |
| С  | RCMODE[2-0 | ] CRC/Check<br>000 – Acce<br>001 – 8-bit<br>010 – 32-bi<br>011 – CRC<br>X16+<br>100 – CRC<br>X16+<br>101 – CRC<br>X32+<br>110 – Rese | sum Mode<br>lerator is disa<br>Checksum<br>t Checksum<br>-16 (IBM 0x80<br>-X15+X2+1<br>-16 (CCITT 0<br>-X12+X5+1<br>-32 (ANSI 802<br>-X26+C23+X2   | x1021)<br>2.3 0x104C11<br>22+X16+X12+   | DB7)   | off<br>3+X7+X5+X4+2           | X2+X1+1         |                                 |

### CCCFG (0xA078h) Checksum/CRC Accelerator Configuration Register R/W (0x00)



The first step for the programmer is to set the CRCMODE[2-0] for the Checksum or CRC operation and then write "111" to CRCMODE[2-0] to reset the Checksum/CRC states and restore the default seed value (for checksum, seed value=0x00 or 0x00000000, for CRC seed value = 0xFFFF or 0xFFFFFFF).

BUSY CRC Status

BUSY=1 indicates the result is not yet completed. Since only up to two cycles are used to calculate the Checksum or CRC, there is no need to check the BUSY status before the next data entry and reading the results.

CCDATA registers are the data I/O port for Checksum/CRC Accelerator. For 8-bit data width, only CCDATA[7-0] should be used. For data width wider than 8-bit, the high byte should always be written first. Writing the low byte (CCDATA0) completes the data entry and starts the calculations. When SEED=1, the data written goes to CS or CRC seed value. The SEED value entry bit ordering is not affected by the REVERSE setting. The result of the accelerator can be directly read out from CCDATA registers and it is not affected by the REVERSE setting.

#### CCDATA0 (0xA07Ch) Checksum/CRC Data Register 0 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4    | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|------|---------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | CCDA | TA[7-0] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | CCDA | TA[7-0] |   |   |   |

#### CCDATA1 (0xA07Dh) Checksum/CRC Data Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | CCDAT | A[15-0] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | CCDAT | A[15-0] |   |   |   |

#### CCDATA2 (0xA07Eh) Checksum/CRC Data Register 2 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-------|----------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | CCDAT | A[23-16] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | CCDAT | A[23-16] |   |   |   |

#### CCDATA3 (0xA07Fh) Checksum/CRC Data Register 2 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-------|----------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | CCDAT | A[31-24] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | CCDAT | A[31-24] |   |   |   |

### 1.16 Break Point and Debug Controller

The CPU core also includes a Break Point Controller for software debugging purposes and handling exceptions. Program Counter breakpoint triggers at PC address matching, and there are seven PC matching settings available. Single Step breakpoint triggers at interaction return from an interrupt routine.

Upon the matching of breakpoint conditions, the Break Point Controller issues BKP Interrupt for handling the breakpoints. The BKP Interrupt vector is located at 0x7B. Upon entering the BKP ISR (Break Point Interrupt Service Routine), all interrupts and counters (WDT, T0, T1, and T2) are disabled. To allow further interrupts and continuing counting, the BKP ISR must be enabled. At exiting, the BKP ISR setting must be restored to resume normal operations.

#### BPINTF (A0E0h) Break Point Interrupt Flag Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1     | 0     |
|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| RD | STEP_IF | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IF | PC1IF |
| WR | STEP_IF | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IF | PC1IF |

This register is for reading the Break Points interrupt flags.

STEP\_IF

This bit is set when the Break Point conditions are met by a new instruction fetching from an interrupt routine. This bit must be cleared by software.

PC2IF – PC1IF These bits are set when Break Point conditions are met by PC2 – PC1 address. These bits must be cleared by software.

#### BPINTE (A0E1h) Break Point Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|



| RD | STEP_IE | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IE | PC1IE |
|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| WR | STEP_IE | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IE | PC1IE |

This register controls the enabling of individual Break Points interrupt.

STEP\_IE Set this bit to enable Single Step event breakpoint interrupt.

PC2IE – PC1IE Set these bits to enable PC2 to PC1 address match breakpoint interrupts.

#### BPINTC (A0E2h) Break Point Interrupt Control Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| WR | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

This register is reserved for other applications.

#### BPCTRL (A0E3h) DBG and BKP ISR Control and Status Register R/W (b'11111100)

|    | 7        | 6        | 5       | 4       | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0      |
|----|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|--------|
| RD | DBGINTEN | DBGWDTEN | DBGT2EN | DBGT1EN | DBGT0EN | - | - | DBGGST |
| WR | DBGINTEN | DBGWDTEN | DBGT2EN | DBGT1EN | DBGT0EN | - | - | DBGGST |

When entering the DBG or BKP ISR (Interrupt Service Routine), all interrupts and timers are disabled. The enabled bits are cleared by hardware reset in this register. As the interrupts and timers are disabled, the ISR can process debugging requirements in a suspended state. If a specific timer should be kept active, it must be enabled by ISR after ISR entry. Before the exit of DBG and BKP ISR, the control bits should be enabled to allow the timers to resume operating. This register should be modified only in Debug ISR.

- DBGINTEN Set this bit to enable all interrupts (except WDT interrupt). This bit is cleared automatically at the entry of DBG and BKP ISR. Set this bit to allow ISR to be further interrupted by other interrupts. This is sometimes necessary if DBG or BKP ISR needs to use UART or I<sup>2</sup>C, for example.
- DBGWDEN Set this bit to allow WDT counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR.
- DBGT2EN Set this bit to allow T2 counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR. This bit only controls the counting but not T2 interrupt.
- DBGT1EN Set this bit to allow T1 counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR. This bit only controls the counting but not T1 interrupt.
- DBGT0EN Set this bit to allow T0 counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR. This bit only controls the counting but not T0 interrupt.
- DBGST This bit indicates the DBG and BKP ISR status. It is set to 1 when entering DBG and BKP ISR. It should be cleared when exiting the DBG and BKP ISR. Checking this bit allows other interrupt routines to determine whether it is a sub-service of the DBG and BKP ISR.

#### PC1AL (A0F0h) Program Counter Break Point 1 Low Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | PC1AL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | PC1AL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

This register defines the PC low address for PC match break point 1.

#### PC1AH (A0F1h) Program Counter Break Point 1 High Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | PC1AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | PC1AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

This register defines the PC high address for PC match break point 1.

#### PC1AT (A0F2h) Program Counter Break Point 1 Top Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7          | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | PC1AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | PC1AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|    |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC top address for PC match break point 1. PC1AT:PC1HT:PC1LT together form a 24 bit



compare value of break point 1 for Program Counter.

#### PC2AL (A0F4h) Program Counter Break Point 2 Low Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PC2AL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PC2AL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC low address for PC match breakpoint 2.

#### PC2AH (A0F5h) Program Counter Break Point 2 High Address Register R/W (0x00)

| _  | ; • |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|----|-----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
|    | 7   | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD |     | PC2AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |     | PC2AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

This register defines the PC high address for PC match breakpoint 2.

#### PC2AT (A0F6h) Program Counter Break Point 2 Top Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PC2AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PC2AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC top address for PC match breakpoint 2. PC2AT, PC2HT and PC2LT together form a 24bit compare value of PC breakpoint 2 for Program Counter.

Host or program can obtain the status of the breakpoint controller through the current breakpoint address and next PC address register. DBPCID[23-0] contains the PC address of the just executed instruction when the breakpoint occurs. DBNXPC[23-0] contains the next PC address to be executed when the breakpoint occurs, and therefore it is usually exactly the same value of the breakpointer setting.



| BPCIDL            | . (A098h) Det            |                    |                    | dress Low Re           | egister RO (0             | -           |   |   |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---|---|
|                   | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | 4                      | 3                         | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD                |                          |                    |                    | DBPC                   | ID[7-0]                   |             |   |   |
| WR                |                          |                    |                    |                        | -                         |             |   |   |
| BPCID             | l (A099h) Del            | bug Program        | Counter Ad         | dress High R           | egister RO ((             | 0x00)       |   |   |
|                   | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | 4                      | 3                         | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD                |                          |                    |                    | DBPCI                  | D[15-8]                   |             |   |   |
| WR                |                          |                    |                    |                        | -                         |             |   |   |
| BPCIDT            | (A09Ah) Del              | bug Program        | Counter Ad         | dress Top Re           | egister RO (0             | x00)        |   |   |
|                   | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | 4                      | 3                         | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD                |                          |                    |                    | DBPCI                  | D[23-16]                  |             |   |   |
| WR                |                          |                    |                    |                        | -                         |             |   |   |
| BPCNX             | L (A09Bh) De             | ebug Program       | n Counter Ne       | ext Address I          | Low Register              | RO (0x00)   |   |   |
|                   | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | 4                      | 3                         | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD                |                          | I                  |                    | DBPCI                  | NX[7-0]                   |             |   |   |
| WR                |                          |                    |                    |                        | -                         |             |   |   |
| BPCNX             | H (A09Ch) De             | ebug Prograr       | n Counter N        | ext Address I          | High Registe              | r RO (0x00) |   |   |
|                   | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | 4                      | 3                         | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD                |                          | L                  |                    | DBPCN                  | IX[15-8]                  |             |   | 1 |
|                   |                          |                    |                    |                        | -                         |             |   |   |
| WR                |                          |                    | n Counter N        | ext Address            | Fop Register              | RO (0x00)   |   |   |
|                   | T (A09Dh) De             | ebug Program       |                    |                        |                           |             |   | • |
|                   | <b>T (A09Dh) De</b><br>7 | ebug Program       | 5                  | 4                      | 3                         | 2           | 1 | 0 |
|                   | · ,                      |                    |                    | Т                      | 3<br>X[23-16]             | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| BPCNX             | · ,                      |                    |                    | Т                      | U U                       | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| BPCNX<br>RD<br>WR | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | Т                      | X[23-16]<br>-             | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| BPCNX<br>RD<br>WR | 7                        | 6                  | 5                  | DBPCN                  | X[23-16]<br>-             | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| BPCNX<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>RL (A09Eh) S        | 6<br>ingle Step Co | 5<br>ontrol Enable | DBPCN<br>e Register R/ | X[23-16]<br>-<br>W (0x00) |             |   |   |

### 1.17 Debug I<sup>2</sup>C Port

The I<sup>2</sup>C Slave 2 (I2CS2) can be configured as the debug and ISP port. This is achieved by assigning a predefined debug ID for the I<sup>2</sup>C Slave address. When a host issues I<sup>2</sup>C access to this special address, a DBG interrupt is generated. DBG Interrupt has the highest priority. The DBG interrupt vector is located at 0x83. DBG ISR is used to communicate with the host and is usually closely associated with BKP ISR.

### SI2CDBGID (A09Fh) Slave I<sup>2</sup>C Debug ID Register R/W (0x36) TB Protected

|   |    | ( )        |   | 3 3            | . , |   |      |   |   |  |  |
|---|----|------------|---|----------------|-----|---|------|---|---|--|--|
|   |    | 7          | 6 | 5              | 4   | 3 | 2    | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| ľ | RD | DBGSI2C2EN |   | SI2CDBGID[6:0] |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |
| ľ | WR | DBGSI2C2EN |   | SI2CDBGID[6:0] |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |
|   |    |            |   |                |     |   | (100 |   |   |  |  |

DBGSI2C2EN DBGSI2C2EN=1 enables I2CS2 as debug port. When I2CS2 receives access of I<sup>2</sup>C address matching SI2CDBGID[6:0], a debug interrupt is generated.

SI2CDBGID[6:0] Slave I<sup>2</sup>C ID address for debug function.

### 1.18 Data SRAM ECC Handling

The data SRAM (IRAM and XRAM) is configured as 2048 x 13-bit. An 8:5 ECC encoder and decoder are implemented to check the SRAM data. ECC check is through hardware and performed automatically. It can correct a



1-bit error in each byte and detect a 2-bit error in each byte. All generation and checking are done in hardware. It is strongly recommended all SRAM data should be initialized at power-on or after reset if ECC is enabled to avoid initial ECC error. If ECC encounters an uncorrectable error, hardware will latch the address and trigger an interrupt. Software needs to examine the severity of data corruption and take appropriate actions. Please note that, during switching between ECC and non-ECC mode, all the data in SRAM will be corrupted, and thus requires re-initialization. It is strongly suggested to keep ECC enabled for best reliability as well as noise immunity.

### DECCCFG (0xA02Dh) Data ECC Configuration Register R/W (0x80) TB Protected

|    | · /   |                        | •                               | •  | · ·                             |               |                |           |  |
|----|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|--|
|    | 7   | 6                      | 5                               | 4  | 3                               | 2             | 1              | 0         |  |
| RD | DECCEN  | -                      | DECCIEN2                        | DECCIEN1   | -                               | -             | DECCIF2        | DECCIF1   |  |
| WR | DECCEN  | -                      | DECCIEN2                        | DECCIEN1   | -                               | -             | DECCIF2        | DECCIF1   |  |
| D  | DECCEN Data ECC Enable  |                        |                                 |  |                                 |               |                |           |  |
| D  | DECCIEN2 Data ECC Uncorrectable Error Interrupt Enable  |                        |                                 |  |                                 |               |                |           |  |
| D  | DECCIEN1 Data ECC Correctable Error Interrupt Enable  |                        |                                 |  |                                 |               |                |           |  |
| D  | DECCIF2   | Data ECC               | Uncorrectable                   | Error Interrup   | ot Flag                         |               |                |           |  |
| D  | DECCIF1   | DECCIF2 is<br>Data ECC | s set independ<br>Correctable E | ardware wher<br>dent of DECC<br>rror Interrupt F<br>ardware wher | IEN2. DECCI<br><sup>-</sup> lag | F2 needs to b | e cleared by s | software. |  |
|    | DECCIF1 is set to 1 by hardware when reading SRAM encounters a correctable error.<br>DECCIF1 is set independent of DECCIEN1. DECCIF1 needs to be cleared by software. |                        |                                 |  |                                 |               |                |           |  |
| Р  | Please note that if a correctable error is encountered, the data will be automatically corrected. To prevent  |                        |                                 |  |                                 |               |                |           |  |

further corruption, software should rewrite the data into the SRAM upon DECCIF1 interrupt.

#### DECCADL (0xA02Eh) Data ECC Configuration and Address Register Low RO (0x00)

|    | 7         6         5         4         3         2         1         0           DECCAD[7-0] |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | DECCAD[7-0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | -           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### DECCADH (0xA02Fh) Data ECC Configuration and Address Register High RO (0x80)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DECCAD[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   |              |   | - | - |   |   |   |  |  |

DECCAD[15-0] records the address of ECC fault when data SRAM ECC error occurs. It is read-only and reflects the error address that causes DECCIF to be set. If DECCIF is set and not cleared, DECCAD will not be updated if a further error is detected.

### 1.19 Program ECC Handling

The program code stored in e-Flash has built-in ECC checking. The e-Flash is in 16-bit width, and when read by CPU, the lower LSB 8-bit is read for instruction and the upper MSB 8-bit contains the ECC value of the LSB 8-bit. The ECC is nibble based, [15-12] is ECC for [7-4], and [11-8] is ECC for [3-0]. Four bits ECC for four bits data allows one bit error correction and two bits error detection. This means it is possible for 2-bit error correction of an 8-bit code, and this greatly increases the reliability of the overall program robustness.

During program fetch and execution, ECC is performed simultaneously by hardware. If any ECC correctable error is detected, the value fetched is corrected, and optionally a PECCIEN1 interrupt can be generated. If any ECC non-correctable error is detected, two options can be configured, either a PECCIEN2 interrupt can be generated or a software reset can be generated. In both PECCIEN interrupts, the address of the error encountered is latched in PECCAD[15-0].

### PECCCFG (0xA00Dh) Program ECC Configuration Register R/W (0x80) TB Protected

|   | 7       | 6 | 5                                   | 4        | 3 | 2 | 1       | 0       |  |  |  |
|---|---------|---|-------------------------------------|----------|---|---|---------|---------|--|--|--|
| RD  | FCECCEN | - | PECCIEN2                            | PECCIEN1 | - | - | PECCIF2 | PECCIF1 |  |  |  |
| WR  | FCECCEN | - | - PECCIEN2 PECCIEN1 PECCIF2 PECCIF1 |          |   |   |         |         |  |  |  |
| FCECCEN Flash Controller Read ECC Control<br>This bit controls the Flash Controller Read command. If FCECCEN=1, then the Flash<br>Controller read low byte contains ECC corrected data. If FCECCEN=0, then the read<br>operation returns the raw data from e-Flash. |         |   |                                     |          |   |   |         |         |  |  |  |

PECCIEN2 Program ECC Uncorrectable Error Interrupt Enable



| PECCIEN1 | Program ECC Correctable Error Interrupt Enable  |
|----------|---|
| PECCIF2  | Program ECC Uncorrectable Error Interrupt Flag  |
|          | PECCIF2 is set to 1 by hardware when program fetching from e-Flash encounters   |
|          | uncorrectable error. PECCIF2 is set independent of PECCIEN2. PECCIF2 needs to be<br>cleared by software.  |
| PECCIF1  | Program ECC Correctable Error Interrupt Flag  |
|          | PECCIF1 is set to 1 by hardware when program fetching from e-Flash encounters<br>correctable error. PECCIF1 is set independent of PECCIEN1. PECCIF1 needs to be<br>cleared by software. |

### PECCADL (0xA00Eh) Program ECC Fault Address Register Low RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | PECCAD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | -           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### PECCADH (0xA00Fh) Program ECC Fault Address Register High R/W (0x80)

|    | 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | PECCAD[15-8]    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | - |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

PECCAD[15-0] records the address of ECC fault when Flash ECC error occurs. It is read-only and reflects the last error address.

Note: PECCAD[15:14] always read as 0, and software needs to update PECCAD[15:14] value as 0~3 for flash correction once PECCIF1 was detected

### 1.20 Memory and Logic BIST Test

### BSTCMD (0xA016h) SRAM Built-In and Logic Self-Test R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7         | 6  | 5  | 4   | 3             | 2            | 1                | 0        |
|----|-----------|--|--|---|---------------|--------------|------------------|----------|
| RD |           | MOD  | E[3-0]   |   | BST           | -            | FAIL             | FINISH   |
| WR |           | MOD  | E[3-0]   |   |               | BSTCN        | /ID[3-0]         |          |
| WR | IODE[3-0] | MOD<br>BIST Mode<br>0000 – Nor<br>0001 – SR/<br>0010 – Res<br>0100 – Res<br>0100 – Res<br>0110 – Res<br>0111 – Res<br>1000 – Nor<br>1001 – SR/<br>1010 – Res<br>1011 – Res<br>1100 – Res<br>1100 – Res<br>1110 – Res<br>1110 – Res<br>1110 – Res<br>1111 – Res | E[3-0]<br>Selection<br>mal Mode<br>AM MBIST<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>mal Mode<br>AM MBIST an<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served<br>served |   | pins          | and RSTN. S  | AD[3-0]          | ead this |
| В  | ST        | even after a<br>BIST Statu   | a software res<br>s  | et.   |               |              |                  |          |
| F  | AIL       | BIST Test I<br>FAIL is set   | Fail Flag<br>to 1 by hardw   | are when BIS <sup>-</sup><br>are when a B<br>ST command | IST error has | occurred. FA | IL is cleared to | o 0 by   |
| F  | INISH     | BIST Comp  | letion Flag  |   |               |              |                  |          |



FINISH is set to 1 by hardware when the BIST controller finishes the test. FINISH is cleared to 0 by hardware when a new BIST command is issued.
 BSTCMD[3-0]
 Memory BIST Command
 Writing BSTCMD[3-0] with value 4b'0101 causes the BIST controller to perform BIST.
 Writing BSTCMD[3-0] with value 4b'1010 causes the BIST controller to perform BIST, and after BIST is completed, it automatically generates a software reset.
 Writing BSTCMD[3-0] with value 4b'0000 causes FAIL and FINISH bits to be cleared to 0. Any other value will either have no effect or abort any ongoing BIST.

After the BSTCMD is issued, CPU is paused until BIST is completed. Any BIST operation will result in undefined CPU states, and undefined SRAM content. Therefore, it is highly recommended that a software reset or initiation should be performed after any BIST operation. Please also note that MODE[3-0], FINISH and FAIL bits are not cleared by software resets.

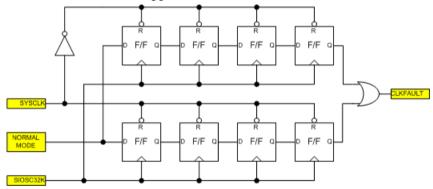
### TSTMON (0xA014h) Test Monitor Flag R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         6         5         4         3         2         1           TSTMON[7-0] |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TSTMON[7-0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TSTMON[7-0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TSTMON register stores temporary status and is initialized by power-on reset only.

### 1.21 System Clock Monitoring

SYSCLK in normal running mode is monitored by SOSC32KHz. If SYSCLK is not present in normal mode for four SOSC32KHz cycles, a hardware reset is triggered.

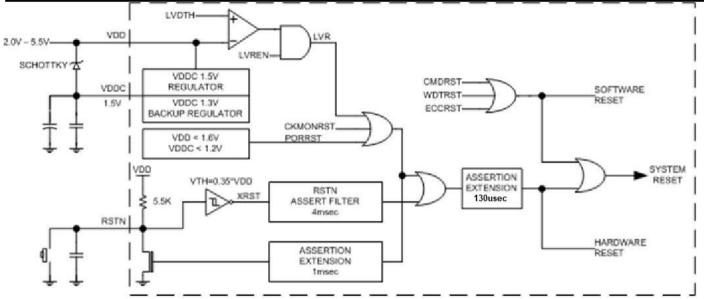


### 1.22 <u>Reset</u>

There are several reset sources which include both software resets and hardware resets. Software resets include command reset, WDT reset and ECC error reset. Hardware resets include power-on reset (low voltage detect on VDDC), LVD reset (low voltage detect on VDD), SYSCLK monitor reset, and external RSTN reset. Software reset only restores some registers to default values, and hardware reset restores all registers to their default values.

RSTN reset will filter out any low glitch on RSTN with less than 4msec. All hardware reset conditions once met will be extended by 4 msec when exiting reset. Internal hardware reset also has feedback to the RSTN pin and extends the reset duration by external RSTN R/C time. The reset scheme is shown in the following diagram.





### RSTCMD (0xA017h) Reset Command Register R/W (0x00) TB Protected

| WR         RSTCKM         RSTECC         -         CLRF         RSTCMD[3-0]           RSTCKM         Reset Enable for Clock Monitor Fault<br>RENCKM=1 enables reset after clock fault detection. RSTCKM is cleared to 0 after any<br>reset. Default RSTCKM is 0.           RSTECC         Reset Enable for Uncorrectable Code Fetch ECC Error<br>RSTECC=1 enables reset at e-Flash code fetch ECC error. Default RSTECC is 0.           CKMRF         Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag<br>CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not<br>cleared by reset except power-on reset.           ECCRF         ECC Error Reset Flag<br>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is clear<br>to 0 when writing CLRF=1. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.           WDTRF         WDT Reset Flag<br>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.           CLRF         Clear Reset Flag<br>WTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.           CLRF         Clear Reset Flag<br>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.           RSTCMD[3-0]         Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwareset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self- |   |        |  | -  |  |                | -            |                |            |
|--|---|--------|--|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|------------|
| WR         RSTCKM         RSTECC         -         CLRF         RSTCMD[3-0]           RSTCKM         Reset Enable for Clock Monitor Fault<br>RENCKM=1 enables reset after clock fault detection. RSTCKM is cleared to 0 after any<br>reset. Default RSTCKM is 0.           RSTECC         Reset Enable for Uncorrectable Code Fetch ECC Error<br>RSTECC=1 enables reset at e-Flash code fetch ECC error. Default RSTECC is 0.           CKMRF         Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag<br>CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not<br>cleared by reset except power-on reset.           ECCRF         ECC Error Reset Flag<br>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is clear<br>to 0 when writing CLRF=1. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.           WDTRF         WDT Reset Flag<br>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.           CLRF         Clear Reset Flag<br>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.           RSTCMD[3-0]         Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a software<br>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-   |   | 7      | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3              | 2            | 1              | 0          |
| RSTCKM       Reset Enable for Clock Monitor Fault<br>RENCKM=1 enables reset after clock fault detection. RSTCKM is cleared to 0 after any<br>reset. Default RSTCKM is 0.         RSTECC       Reset Enable for Uncorrectable Code Fetch ECC Error<br>RSTECC=1 enables reset at e-Flash code fetch ECC error. Default RSTECC is 0.         CKMRF       Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag<br>CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not<br>cleared by reset except power-on reset.         ECCRF       ECC Error Reset Flag<br>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is clear<br>to 0 when writing CLRF=1. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.         WDTRF       WDT Reset Flag<br>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.         CLRF       Clear Reset Flag<br>WoTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.         CLRF       Clear Reset Flag<br>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.         RSTCMD[3-0]       Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwa<br>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-  | RD  | -      | -  | -  | -  | CKMRF          | ECCRF        | WDTRF          | CMDRF      |
| RENCKM=1 enables reset after clock fault detection. RSTCKM is cleared to 0 after any reset. Default RSTCKM is 0.         RSTECC       Reset Enable for Uncorrectable Code Fetch ECC Error RSTECC=1 enables reset at e-Flash code fetch ECC error. Default RSTECC is 0.         CKMRF       Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.         ECCRF       ECC Error Reset Flag ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is clear to 0 when writing CLRF=1. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.         WDTRF       WDT Reset Flag WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.         CLRF       Clear Reset Flag WTiting 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.         RSTCMD[3-0]       Software Reset Command Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwa reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-  | WR  | RSTCKM | RSTECC   | -  | CLRF                                     |                | RSTCM        | VD[3-0]        |            |
| <ul> <li>CKMRF Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag<br/>CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not<br/>cleared by reset except power-on reset.</li> <li>ECCRF ECC Error Reset Flag<br/>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is clear<br/>to 0 when writing CLRF=1. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.</li> <li>WDTRF WDT Reset Flag<br/>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.</li> <li>CLRF Clear Reset Flag<br/>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.</li> <li>RSTCMD[3-0] Software Reset Command<br/>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwa<br/>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-</li> </ul>   |   |        | RENCKM=<br>reset. Defa                             | 1 enables res<br>ult RSTCKM                  | et after clock i<br>is 0.                |                |              | cleared to 0 a | fter any   |
| ECCRFECC Error Reset Flag<br>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is clear<br>to 0 when writing CLRF=1. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.WDTRFWDT Reset Flag<br>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.CLRFClear Reset Flag<br>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.RSTCMD[3-0]Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwa<br>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-   | CKMRF Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag<br>CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not |        |  |  |  |                |              |                |            |
| <ul> <li>WDTRF</li> <li>WDT Reset Flag</li> <li>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF or WT2RF is set.</li> <li>CLRF</li> <li>Clear Reset Flag</li> <li>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.</li> <li>RSTCMD[3-0]</li> <li>Software Reset Command</li> <li>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a software reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-</li> </ul>   | ECCRF ECC Error Reset Flag<br>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is cle            |        |  |  |  |                |              |                |            |
| CLRF Clear Reset Flag<br>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.<br>RSTCMD[3-0] Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwa<br>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-  | V   | VDTRF  | WDT Reset  | Flag   |  | -              | -            | -              |            |
| RSTCMD[3-0] Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a softwa<br>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-   | С   | LRF    | Clear Rese   | t Flag                                       |  |                |              |                | leared.    |
| cleared.<br>Note: Bits 4~7 of RSTCMD register can't be read.   |   |        | Software R<br>Writing RS<br>reset. Any<br>cleared. | eset Commar<br>[CMD[3-0] wi<br>other value w | nd<br>th consecutive<br>ill clear the se | e 4b'0101, 4b' | 1010 sequenc | es will cause  | a software |

Note: Bits 4~7 of RSTCMD register can't be read.



## 2 Flash Controller

The flash controller connects the CPU to the on-chip embedded FLASH memory. The FLASH memory functions as the program storage as well as non-volatile data storage. The program access of the FLASH does not require any special attention. When an ECC error occurs during program fetch, there comes out ECC interrupt or reset.

When the FLASH is used as data storage, software issues commands to the FLASH controller through the XFR registers. And when the FLASH controller processes these commands, CPU is held idle until the commands are completed. There is a timeout mechanism for holding CPU in idle to prevent operations hang up.

From FLASH controller point of view, the embedded Flash is always in 16-bit width with no distinction between ECC and data information. For code storage through FLASH controller, ECC byte (upper MSB 8-bit) must be calculated by software. During the read command, ECC is detected but not corrected, and the raw content is loaded into FLSHDAT[15-0]. If ECC error is detected, FAIL status is set after the read command.

The e-Flash contains 128 pages (also referred as Sector), and each page is 512x16. It also contains two IFB (Information Blocks) pages. In Flash operation, the erase command only operates on units of page.

|    | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3   |  | 2  | 1   | 0  |
|----|----------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| RD | ,<br>WRVFY     | BUSY   | FAIL   | CMD4   | CME   |  | -<br>ID2   | CMD1  | CMD0   |
| WR |                | CYC[2-0]   | 1742   | CMD4   | CME   |  | ID2  | CMD1  | CMD0   |
|    | VRVFY          | compares it<br>represents  | with which s<br>). It is reset   | should be w<br>to 1 by hard  | ritten to the<br>ware wher  | e flash. If the<br>n another IS  | ere is a<br>P comr   | back the data<br>mismatch, thi<br>mand is execu<br>pontroller is exe  | s bit<br>ted.  |
|    | AIL<br>YC[2-0] | Command I<br>reason. It is<br>issuing a co<br>command is<br>into protecto<br>Program sh<br>RSTCMD[2<br>the future E<br>Flash Comr<br>CYC[2-0] do | Execution Re<br>recommen<br>mmand to the<br>sissued. Pore<br>ded region, Er<br>ould check I<br>(ECCRF) is<br>CC errors can<br>nand Time (<br>efines comm | esult. It is so<br>ded that the<br>he Flash cor<br>ssible cause<br>CC read erro<br>RSTCMD[2]<br>s 1, the prog<br>an't be respo<br>Dut<br>and timeout | et if the pre<br>program s<br>ntroller. It i<br>es of FAIL i<br>or, and cor<br>for a flash<br>gram must<br>onded to P | should verify<br>is not cleare<br>include addr<br>mmand time<br>operation if<br>write RSTCI<br>ECCAD[15:<br>nt. Cycle pe | hand e:<br>the co<br>d by re<br>ess ou<br>out.<br>FLSH(<br>MD[4] a<br>0] | valid.<br>xecution fails of<br>mmand execu-<br>ading when a<br>t of range, or a<br>CMD[5] (FAIL)<br>as 1 to clear E<br>defined by ISF<br>ulated as follow | ution after<br>new<br>address falls<br>is set. Once<br>CCRF, or all<br>PCLK, which |
|    |                | 0  | CYC[2-0]   | 0  |   | /RITE<br>55  |  | ERAS<br>543   | SE<br>5  |
|    |                | 0  | 0  | 1  |   | 60   |  | 5953  |  |
|    |                | 0  | 1  | 0  | 65  |  | 6452   |   | 2  |
|    |                | 0  | 1  | 1  |   | 69   |  | 6897  | 7  |
|    |                | 1  | 0  | 0  |   | 75   |  | 7408  | 3  |
|    |                | 1  | 0  | 1  |   | 80   |  | 7906  | 6  |
|    |                | 1  | 1  | 0  |   | 85   |  | 8404  |  |
|    |                |  |  |  |   |  |  | 1   |  |
|    |                | 1  | 1  | 1  |   | 89   |  | 888   |  |
| С  | :MD4 – CMD0    | For normal<br>Flash Comr<br>These bits o   | operations,<br>nand<br>lefine comm   | CYC[2-0] sh<br>nands for the   | Flash cor   | et to 111.<br>htroller. The  |  | 8889<br>commands are<br>eturn with a F  | )<br>listed in the   |
| С  | MD4 – CMD0     | For normal<br>Flash Comr<br>These bits o   | operations,<br>nand<br>lefine comm   | CYC[2-0] sh<br>nands for the   | Flash cor   | et to 111.<br>htroller. The  |  | commands are  | )<br>Iisted in the<br>ail bit.   |
| С  | MD4 – CMD0     | For normal<br>Flash Comr<br>These bits of<br>following tal   | operations,<br>nand<br>lefine comm<br>ble. Any inv   | CYC[2-0] sh<br>nands for the<br>alid comman  | e Flash cor<br>nds do not   | et to 111.<br>htroller. The<br>get execute   |  | commands are<br>eturn with a F  | )<br>listed in the<br>ail bit.<br>ND   |

### FLSHCMD (A025h) Flash Controller Command Register R/W (0x80) TB Protected

| CMD4 | CMD3 | CMD2 | CMD1 | CMD0 | COMMAND                  |
|------|------|------|------|------|--------------------------|
| 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | Main Memory Read         |
| 0    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    | Main Memory Sector Erase |
| 0    | 0    | 1    | 0    | 0    | Main Memory Write        |
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 0    | IFB Read                 |
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    | IFB Write                |
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 1    | IFB Sector Erase         |



For any Read command, the result high byte contains the ECC code, and low byte contains the data that is ECC corrected. If there is any ECC error, then FAIL bit is set. To find out what ECC error occurs, software can inspect PECCIF1 and PEECIF2 bits in PECCCFG register.

To read the e-Flash raw data, the FCECCEN in PECCCFG register can be set to 0.

#### FLSHDATL (A020h) Flash Controller Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6                                   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | Flash Read Data Register DATA[7-0]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | Flash Write Data Register DATA[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

Please note: DATA[7-0] in READ operation will return either ECC corrected data or e-Flash raw data and which depends on FCECEEN bit setting in PECCCFG register.

#### FLSHDATH (A021h) Flash Controller Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6                                    | 5     | 4           | 3            | 2      | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|--------------------------------------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------|---|---|--|
| RD |   |                                      | Flash | Read Data R | egister DATA | [15-8] |   |   |  |
| WR |   | Flash Write Data Register DATA[15-8] |       |             |              |        |   |   |  |

#### FLSHADL (A022h) Flash Controller Low Address Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6   | 5        | 4            | 3             | 2        | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|---|----------|--------------|---------------|----------|---|---|--|
| RD |   |   | Flash Ad | dress Low By | te Register A | DDR[7-0] |   |   |  |
| WR |   | Flash Address Low Byte Register ADDR[7-0] |          |              |               |          |   |   |  |

#### FLSHADH (A023h) Flash Controller High Address Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5         | 4              | 3              | 2         | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|-----------|----------------|----------------|-----------|---|---|
| RD |   |   | Flash Add | lress High Byt | te Register Al | DDR[15-8] |   |   |
| WR |   |   | Flash Add | lress High Byt | te Register Al | DDR[15-8] |   |   |

#### FLSHECC (A024h) Flash ECC Accelerator Register R/W

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   |           |   | ECC | [7-0] |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | DATA[7-0] |   |     |       |   |   |   |  |

FLSHECC aids the calculation of ECC value of an arbitrary 8-bit data. The data is written to FLSHECC, and its corresponding ECC value can be read out from ECC.

#### ISPCLKF (A026h) Flash Command Clock Scaler R/W (0x25) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4      | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|--------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   |              |   | ISPCLI | KF[7-0] |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | ISPCLKF[7-0] |   |        |         |   |   |   |  |

ISPCLKF[7-0] configures the clock time base for generation of Flash erase and write timing. ISPCLK = SYSCLK\*(ISPCLKF[7-0]+1)/256. For correct timing, ISPCLK should be set to approximately at 2MHz.

The e-Flash has protection segment size of 1024 x 16. Each protection segment zone includes two Flash pages (also referred as Sector). For CS8977, there are 64 segments at total 64K x 16. Each segment (or called zone) is separately protected by corresponding two bits, PRT and PPT. PRT default after reset is 0 and PPT is 1, where 0 means protected, and 1 means unprotected. Both bits need to be 1 for modification and erasure. PPT (permanent) can be written 0 only and once written 0, it stays 0 until reset. The protection mechanism is the same for IFB0 and IFB1.

#### FLSHPRT0 (A030h) Flash Zone Protection Register 0 R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|   |   | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|---|---|---|--------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | RD  |   |              |   | FLSHP | RT[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
|   | WR  |   | FLSHPRT[7-0] |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |  |
| - | ELSUBRT1 (A021b) Electr Zone Directortion Degister 1 B/W/ (0x00) TB Directorted |   |              |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |  |

#### FLSHPRT1 (A031h) Flash Zone Protection Register 1 R/W (0x00) TB Protected

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | - | - |   | - |   |   | _ |



| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHPI          | RT[15-8]               |               |       |   |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------|-------|---|
| WR                  |              |              |               | FLSHPI          | RT[15-8]               |               |       |   |
| FLSHPR              | T2 (A032h) F | lash Zone Pr | otection Reg  | jister 2 R/W (( | 0x00) TB Pro           | otected       |       |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | T[23-16]               |               |       | • |
| WR                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | RT[23-16]              |               |       |   |
| FLSHPR              | T3 (A033h) F | lash Zone Pr | otection Reg  | ister 3 R/W (0  | 0x00) TB Pro           | otected       |       |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | RT[31-24]              |               |       |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | T[31-24]               |               |       |   |
| FLSHPR              | T4 (A034h) F | lash Zone Pr | otection Red  | jister 4 R/W (( | 0x00) TB Pro           | otected       |       |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | T[39-32]               |               |       |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               |                 | T[39-32]               |               |       |   |
| FLSHPR              | T5 (A035h) F | lash Zone Pr | otection Reg  | jister 5 R/W (( | 0x00) TB Pro           | otected       |       |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | RT[47-40]              |               |       |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | <u> </u>               |               |       |   |
| FLSHPR              |              | lash Zone Pr | otection Red  | jister 6 R/W (( | )x00) TB Pro           | otected       |       |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  | 1            | 0            | Ŭ             | •               | T[55-48]               | -             |       | • |
| WR                  |              |              |               |                 | RT[55-48]              |               |       |   |
|                     | T7 (A0276) E | loop Zono Dr | otaction Dag  | ister 7 R/W (   |                        | tootod        |       |   |
| FLSHFR              | 7            |              | -             |                 | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  | 1            | 6            | 5             |                 | -                      | 2             | l     | 0 |
| WR                  |              |              |               |                 | RT[63-56]<br>RT[63-56] |               |       |   |
| L                   |              |              |               |                 |                        |               |       |   |
| FLSHPP              | · · ·        |              |               | manent Regis    |                        | -             |       |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               |                 | PT[7-0]                |               |       |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               |                 | PT[7-0]                |               |       |   |
| FLSHPP              | T1 (A0C1h) F | lash Zone P  | rotection Per | manent Regis    | ster 1 R/W (0          | 0xFF) TB Prot | ected | - |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHP           | PT[15-8]               |               |       |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               | FLSHP           | PT[15-8]               |               |       |   |
| FLSHPP <sup>-</sup> | T2 (A0C2h) F | lash Zone P  | rotection Per | manent Regis    | ster 2 R/W (0          | 0xFF) TB Prot | ected |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | PT[23-16]              |               |       |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               | FLSHPF          | PT[23-16]              |               |       |   |
| FLSHPP              | T3 (A0C3h) F | lash Zone P  | rotection Per | manent Regi     | ster 3 R/W ((          | )xFF) TB Prot | ected |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4               | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| RD                  |              |              | 1             | FLSHPF          | PT[31-24]              |               | 1     |   |
| WR                  |              |              |               |                 | PT[31-24]              |               |       |   |
|                     | T4 (Δ0C4h) F | lash Zone P  | rotection Per | manent Regis    |                        | xFF) TR Prot4 | ected |   |
|                     | 7            | 6            | 5             |                 | 3                      | 2             | 1     | 0 |
| 1                   | 1 1          | 0            | 5             | 4               | 5                      | ۲ ۲           | 1 1   | U |



| RD                             |   |   |  | FLSHPPT   | [39-32]  |  |                                 |                         |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| WR                             |   |   |  | FLSHPPT   | [39-32]  |  |                                 |                         |  |  |
| .SHPPT                         | 5 (A0C5h) Fla                                     | ash Zone F                                    | Protection Peri  | nanent Regist   | er 5 R/W (0  | xFF) TB Pro                                  | otected                         |                         |  |  |
|                                | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3  | 2  | 1                               | 0                       |  |  |
| RD                             |   |   |  | FLSHPPT   | [47-40]  |  | ŀ                               |                         |  |  |
| WR                             |   |   |  | FLSHPPT   | [47-40]  |  |                                 |                         |  |  |
| SHPPT                          | 6 (A0C6h) Fla                                     | ash Zone F                                    | Protection Peri  | nanent Regist   | er 6 R/W (0  | xFF) TB Pro                                  | otected                         |                         |  |  |
|                                | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3  | 2  | 1                               | 0                       |  |  |
| RD                             | FLSHPPT[55-48]                                    |   |  |   |  |  |                                 |                         |  |  |
|                                | FLSHPPT[55-48]                                    |   |  |   |  |  |                                 |                         |  |  |
| WR                             |   |   |  |   |  |  |                                 |                         |  |  |
|                                | 7 (A0C7h) Fla                                     | ash Zone P                                    | Protection Peri  | nanent Regist   | er 7 R/W (0  | xFF) TB Pro                                  | otected                         |                         |  |  |
|                                | <b>7 (A0C7h) Fl</b> a<br>7                        | <b>ash Zone F</b><br>6                        | Protection Peri  | manent Regist<br>4  | er 7 R/W (0)   | xFF) TB Pro                                  | tected                          | 0                       |  |  |
|                                | , ,   |   |  |   | 3  | ,  |                                 | 0                       |  |  |
| LSHPPT                         | , ,   |   |  | 4   | 3<br>[63-56]   | ,  |                                 | 0                       |  |  |
| RD<br>WR                       | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4<br>FLSHPPT  | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]  | 2  |                                 | 0                       |  |  |
| RD<br>WR                       | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4<br>FLSHPPT<br>FLSHPPT   | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]  | 2  |                                 | 0                       |  |  |
| RD<br>WR                       | 7<br>(A0C8h) Flas                                 | 6<br>h IFB Prote                              | 5<br>ection Registe  | 4<br>FLSHPPT<br>FLSHPPT<br>r R/W (0bXX11  | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]<br>IXX00) TB F                               | 2<br>Protected                               | 1                               |                         |  |  |
| RD<br>WR<br>LSHPTI             | 7<br>(A0C8h) Flas                                 | 6<br>h IFB Prote                              | 5<br>ection Registe  | 4<br>FLSHPPT<br>FLSHPPT<br>r R/W (0bXX11<br>4   | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]<br>IXX00) TB F                               | 2<br>Protected                               | 1                               | 0                       |  |  |
| RD<br>WR<br>LSHPTI<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>(A0C8h) Flas<br>7<br>-<br>-                  | 6<br><b>h IFB Prote</b><br>6<br>-<br>-        | 5<br>ection Registe<br>5<br>IFBPPT1<br>IFBPPT1                   | 4<br>FLSHPPT<br>FLSHPPT<br>r R/W (0bXX11<br>4<br>IFBPPT0                                | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]<br>IXX00) TB F<br>3<br>-                     | 2<br>Protected<br>2<br>-<br>-                | 1<br>1<br>IFBPRT1<br>IFBPRT1    | 0<br>IFBPRT(            |  |  |
| RD<br>WR<br>LSHPTI<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>(A0C8h) Flas<br>7<br>-<br>-                  | 6<br><b>h IFB Prote</b><br>6<br>-<br>-        | 5<br>ection Registe<br>5<br>IFBPPT1<br>IFBPPT1                   | 4<br>FLSHPPT<br>FLSHPPT<br>r R/W (0bXX11<br>4<br>IFBPPT0<br>IFBPPT0                     | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]<br>IXX00) TB F<br>3<br>-                     | 2<br>Protected<br>2<br>-<br>-                | 1<br>1<br>IFBPRT1<br>IFBPRT1    | 0<br>IFBPRT(            |  |  |
| RD<br>WR<br>LSHPTI<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>(A0C8h) Flas<br>7<br>-<br>-<br>C (A027h) Fla | 6<br>h IFB Proto<br>6<br>-<br>-<br>ash Contro | 5<br>ection Registe<br>5<br>IFBPPT1<br>IFBPPT1<br>IIEr Code Prof | 4<br>FLSHPPT<br>FLSHPPT<br>r R/W (0bXX11<br>4<br>IFBPPT0<br>IFBPPT0<br>itection Registe | 3<br>[63-56]<br>[63-56]<br>IXX00) TB F<br>3<br>-<br>-<br>er R/W (0x0 | 2<br>Protected<br>2<br>-<br>-<br>0) TB Prote | 1<br>IFBPRT1<br>IFBPRT1<br>cted | 0<br>IFBPRT(<br>IFBPRT( |  |  |

300msec) has expired. The 300msec delay prevents any false action due to power or interfaces transient. Any write value other than "55" will turn on the protection immediately. STAT indicates the protection status. STAT=1 indicates the protection is off, and STAT=0 indicates the protection is on.

### FLSHVDD (A015h) Flash VDD Switch Control Register R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0       |  |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|--|
| RD |              |   |   | - |   |   |   | SLEEPSW |  |
| WR | FLSHVDD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |  |

FLSHVDD is used to control the supply voltage to the e-Flash during sleep mode. Writing FLSHVDD with 0x55 will set SLEEPSW to 1. If SLEEPSW=1, the power supply to the e-Flash is turned off during sleep mode. The default for SLEEPSW is 0, so the e-Flash supply is always on.



## 3 I2C Slave Controller 2 (I2CS2)

The I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller 2 has dual functions – as a debug port for communication with the host or as a regular I<sup>2</sup>C slave port. Both functions can coexist. I<sup>2</sup>C Slave 2 controller also supports the clock stretching functions.

The debug accessed by the host is through I<sup>2</sup>C slave address defined by SI2CSDBGID register and enabled by DBGSI2C2EN=1. When I2CS2 received this matched address, a DBG interrupt is generated. This is described in the Debug and ISP sections. If DBGSI2C2EN=0, then I2CS2 functions as a regular I<sup>2</sup>C slave. The address of the slave is set by I2CSADR2 register. The MSB in I2CSADR2 is the enable bit for the I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller and I2CSADR2[6-0] specifies the actual slave address.

In receive mode, the controller detects a valid matched address and issues an ADDRMI interrupt. At the same time, the data bit on SDA line is shifted into the receive buffer. The RCBI interrupt is generated whenever a complete byte is received and is ready to be read from I2CSDAT2. If the software does not respond to RCBI interrupt in time (i.e., RCBI is not cleared) for any reason, and a new byte is received, the controller either forces a NACK response on I<sup>2</sup>C (if CLKSTREN bit is not set) or by pulling and holding SDA low (if CLKSTREN bit is set) to stretch the SCL low duration to force the master into a wait state. In clock stretching mode, SCL is released when the software responds to RCBI interrupt and clears RCBI flag.

In transmit mode, the controller detects a valid matched address and issues an ADDRMI interrupt. At the same time, the data preloaded in the transmit data register through I2CSDAT2 is transferred to the transmit shift register and is serially shifted out onto the SDA line. When this occurs, the controller generates a TXBI interrupt to inform the software that a new byte can be written into I2CSDAT2. When the shift register is empty and ready for the next transmit, the slave controller checks if the new byte is written to the I2CSDAT2. If TXBI is not cleared, it indicates a lack of new data and the slave controller holds the SCL line low to stretch the current clock cycle if CLKSTREN is set. If the clock stretching is not enabled, the slave controller takes the old byte into the shift register and replies with NACK, thus causing data corruption. On the other hand, if the master returns the NACK after the byte transfer, this indicates the end of data to the I<sup>2</sup>C slave. In this case, the I<sup>2</sup>C slave releases the data line to allow the master to generate a STOP or REPEAT START.

The I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller also implements the input noise spike filter, and this is enabled by INFILEN bit in the I2CSCON2 register. The filter is implemented using a digital circuit. When INFILEN is set, the spikes less than 1/2 SYSCLK period on the input of SDA and SCL lines are filtered out. If INFILEN is low, no input filtering is done. The following registers are related to I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller. I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller also uses SYSCLK to sample the SCL and SDA signals, and therefore the maximum allowable I<sup>2</sup>C bus speed is limited to SYSCLK/8 with conforming data setup and hold time. If setup and hold time cannot be guaranteed, then it is recommended the bus speed is limited to 1/40 SYSCLK.

|  |   | 3   |  | . ( )            |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
|  | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4                | 3                            | 2                           | 1                                   | 0             |  |  |  |
| RD                                       | -   | -   | -  | START            | -                            | -                           | -                                   | XMT           |  |  |  |
| WR                                       | I2CSRST   | EADDRMI   | ESTOPI   | ERPSTARTI        | ETXBI                        | ERCBI                       | CLKSTREN                            | INFILEN       |  |  |  |
| I2CSRST I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Reset bit |   |   |  |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   | •   |  |                  |                              |                             | e machines. C                       |               |  |  |  |
|  |   |   | •  | -                | lears the I2CS               | SADR2 (I <sup>2</sup> C sla | ave address x                       |               |  |  |  |
| E  | ADDRMI  |   | terrupt Enable   |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  |                  |                              | interrupt. This             | interrupt is ge                     | nerated       |  |  |  |
| -  |   |   |  | a matched ad     | dress.                       |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
| E  | STOPI   |   | rupt Enable k  |                  | . 120                        |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
| _  |   |   |  | interrupt as the | e I <sup>2</sup> C slave int | errupt.                     |                                     |               |  |  |  |
| E  | RPSTARTI  |   | I Interrupt En   |                  | a a tha 120 ala              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
| -  | ידערי   |   |  | ARTI interrupt   |                              | •                           | a 120 alay a late                   |               |  |  |  |
|  |   |   | TXBI Interrupt Enable bit. Set this bit to allow TXBI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt.<br>RCBI Interrupt Enable bit. Set this bit to allow RCBI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt. |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
| C  | LKSTREN   |   |  |                  |                              |                             | ction of the slat<br>specification. | ve            |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  | •                |                              |                             | itten into trans                    | mit huffor io |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  |                  |                              |                             | ata cannot be l                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  | transmit shift register. The programmer must write the same data again to the transmit<br>buffer. |   |  |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
| 11                                       | NFILEN  | Input Noise   | Filter Enable  | bit              |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   | Set this bit to enable the input noise filter of SDA and SCL lines. When the filter is enabled, |  |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   | it filters out  | the spike of le  | ess than 50nse   | ec.                          |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  |                  |                              |                             |                                     |               |  |  |  |

### I2CSCON2 (0xDB) I2CS2 Configuration Register R/W (0x00)



XMT

This bit is set by the controller when the I<sup>2</sup>C slave is in transmit operation. It is cleared when the I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller is in receive operation.

|   | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3                              | 2                              | 1                                    | 0        |  |  |
|---|----------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|--|--|
| RD  | FIRSTBT        | ADDRMI   | STOPI  | RPSTARTI   | TXBI                           | RCBI                           | START                                | NACK     |  |  |
| WR  | DADDR          | ADDRMI   | STOPI  | RPSTARTI   | HOLDT[3]                       | HOLDT[2]                       | HOLDT[1]                             | HOLDT[0] |  |  |
|   | IRSTBT<br>ADDR | This bit is set to indicate the data in the data register as the first byte received after the address match. This bit is cleared after the first byte of the transaction is read. The bit is read-only and generated by the slave controller.<br>Double Address Enable<br>If DADDR=1, the LSB bit of the address register is ignored. This allows receiving two   |  |  |                                |                                |                                      |          |  |  |
| A   | DDRMI          | consecutive<br>Slave Addre<br>This bit is s  | e slave addres<br>ess Match Inte<br>et when the re | sses, for exam<br>errupt Flag bit<br>eceived addre | ple, 0x101000<br>ss matches th | 00 and 0x1010<br>e address def | ined in I2CSA                        | DR2. If  |  |  |
| S   | ΤΟΡΙ           | Stop Condi<br>This bit is s  | tion Interrupt<br>et when the s                    | Flag bit   | detects a ST                   |                                | on the SCL an                        |          |  |  |
| R   | PTSARTI        | Repeat Sta<br>This bit is s  | rt Condition Ir<br>et when the s                   | nterrupt Flag b<br>lave controller                 | it<br>detects a RE             |                                | condition on                         | the SCL  |  |  |
| T   | XBI            | and SDA lines. This bit must be cleared by software.<br>Transmit Buffer Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set when the slave controller is ready to accept a new byte for transmission. This<br>bit is cleared when new data is written into I2CSDAT2 register.  |  |  |                                |                                |                                      |          |  |  |
| R   | CBI            | Receiver Buffer Interrupt Flag bit<br>This bit is set when the slave controller puts new data in the I2CSDAT2 and is ready for<br>software reading. This bit is cleared after the software reads I2CSDAT2.   |  |  |                                |                                |                                      |          |  |  |
| S   | TART           | Start Condi  | tion   |  |                                |                                |                                      | Ind SDA  |  |  |
| Ν   | ACK            | This bit is set when the slave controller detects a START condition on the SCL and SD lines. This bit is not very useful as the start of the transaction can be indicated by the address match interrupt. This read-only bit is cleared when STOP condition is detected NACK Condition<br>This bit is set when the host responds with NACK in the byte transaction. This bit is onl meaningful for slave-transmit operations. Please note: If the master returns with NACK the byte transaction, the slave does not upload new data into the shift register. And the |  |  |                                |                                |                                      |          |  |  |
| HOLDT[3-0]<br>HOLDT[3:0] HOLDT[3:0]+3) $\geq$ 300nsec hold time" equation must be met. For example, SYSCLK is 20MHz, then HOLD[3-0] should be set $\geq$ 3. |                |  |  |  |                                |                                | continues if<br>nis bit is<br>ne l²C |          |  |  |

## I2CSST2 (0xDC) I2CS2 Status Register R/W (0x00)

#### I2CSADR2 (0xDD) I2CS2 Slave Address 1 Register R/W (0x00)

|          | 7                                      | 6  | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0   |   |   |                                   |                      |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| RD       | XMT                                    |  | I2CADDR[6-0]  |   |   |                                   |                      |  |  |  |  |
| WR       | I2CSEN                                 |  | SADDR2[6-0]   |   |   |                                   |                      |  |  |  |  |
| 12<br>S/ | MT<br>CSEN<br>ADDR2[6-0]<br>CADDR[6-0] | slave is in r<br>Set this bit<br>7-bit Slave<br>When writte<br>When read | eceiving oper<br>to enable the<br>Address<br>en, SADDR2[<br>I2CADDR[6 | ration.<br>I <sup>2</sup> C slave con<br>6-0] stores the<br>-0] holds the s | C slave is in t<br>itroller.<br>slave address<br>slave address<br>if the double a | ss of the slave<br>of the receive | e.<br>ed slave addre |  |  |  |  |

### I2CSDAT2 (0xDE) I2CS2 Data Register R/W (0x00)

| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|
|---------------|---|



| RD | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Receive Data Register  |
|----|---|
| WR | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Transmit Data Register |

### I2CSADR2A (0xDF) I2CS2 Slave Address 2 Register R/W (0x00)

|    |   | 7       | 6 | 5            | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| R  | D 12  | 2CS2AEN |   | -            |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WF | R 12  | 2CS2AEN |   | SADDR2A[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|    | I2CS2AEN Set this bit to enable the I <sup>2</sup> C slave SADDR2A match. |         |   |              |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

SADDR2A[6-0] 7-bit Slave Address

When written, SADDR2A[6-0] stores the 2<sup>nd</sup> slave address of the slave.



## 4 EUART1 with Enhanced Function of UART1

LIN-capable 16550-like EUART1 is an enhanced UART controller (EUART) with separate transmit and receive FIFO. Both transmit and receive FIFO are 15-bytes deep and can be parameterized for interrupt triggering. The addition of FIFO significantly reduces the CPU load to handle the high-speed serial interface. Transmit FIFO and receive FIFO have respective interrupt trigger levels that can be set based on optimal CPU performance. The EUART1 also has a dedicated 16-bit Baud Rate generator and thus provides an accurate baud rate under a wide range of system clock frequencies

|   | 7        | 6  | 5               | 4                | 3                | 2             | 1               | 0         |  |  |  |
|---|----------|--|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| RD  | EUARTEN  | SB   | WLS[1]          | WLS[0]           | BREAK            | OP            | PERR            | SP        |  |  |  |
| WR  | EUARTEN  | SB   | WLS[1]          | WLS[0]           | BREAK            | OP            | PE              | SP        |  |  |  |
| E   | UARTEN   | Transmit a   | nd Receive E    | nable bit        |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          | Set to enable EUART2 transmit and receive functions: Transmit messages in the TX FIFO  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
| 0   | <b>D</b> | and store received messages in the RX FIFO.  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
| S   | В        | Stop Bit Co  |                 | and clear to     | anabla 1 Cta     | n hit         |                 |           |  |  |  |
| Set to enable 2 Stop bits, and clear to enable 1 Stop bit.<br>WLS[1-0] The number of bits of a data byte. This does not include the parity bit when parity is |          |  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
| v   |          | enabled.   | er of bits of a | uala byle. Th    |                  | lude the part | y bit when pa   | Tity 15   |  |  |  |
|   |          | 00 - 5 bits  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          | 01 - 6 bits  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          | 10 - 7 bits  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          | 11 - 8 bits  |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
| В   | REAK     |  | •               |                  | y SYNC byte.     |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          | Set to initiate a break condition on the UART interface by holding UART output at low for the duration of BRKLEN, and then followed by a SYNC byte (if BRKSYNC=1). |                 |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |                 |                  | ng. It is self-c | •             | ,               | omploted  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |                 | -                | ART1 interrup    | •             | uware when c    | ompieteu. |  |  |  |
|   |          |  | -               |                  | X FIFO. The      |               | transmission    | after the |  |  |  |
|   |          |  | e is transmitte |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
| 0   | P        | Odd/Even   | Parity Contro   | l Bit            |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
| Р   | E/PERR   |  | ole / Parity Er |                  |                  |               |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          |  |                 |                  | ole parity chec  |               | s. If read, PEF | R=1       |  |  |  |
| <u> </u>  | D        |  |                 | n the current o  | data of RX FIF   | 0.            |                 |           |  |  |  |
| S   | Г        | Parity Set   |                 | ity bit is alway | s transmitted    | ac 1          |                 |           |  |  |  |
|   |          |  | s set, the pan  | ity bit is alway | 5 iransmilleu    | as I.         |                 |           |  |  |  |

### SCON1 (0xB1) EUART1 Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

#### SCON1X (0xB2) EUART1 Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|  | 7     | 6   | 5              | 4               | 3                                     | 2     | 1             | 0     |  |  |  |
|--|-------|---|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|--|--|--|
| RD   | RXST  | BERR  | BECLRX         | BECLRR          | LBKEN                                 | BERIE | -             | TXPOL |  |  |  |
| WR   | -     | BERR  | BECLRX         | BECLRR          | LBKEN                                 | BERIE | CLRFIFO       | TXPOL |  |  |  |
| R  | XST   | Receive Status<br>RXST is controlled by hardware. RXST is set by hardware when a START bit is<br>detected. It is cleared when the STOP condition is detected.                     |                |                 |                                       |       |               |       |  |  |  |
| В  | ITERR |   | set by hardw   |                 | received bit d<br>es an interrup      |       |               |       |  |  |  |
| В  | ECLRX | Bit Error Force Clear Transmit Enable<br>If BECLRX=1, hardware immediately disables current transmission and clears TX state<br>machines and FIFO when BITERR is set by hardware. |                |                 |                                       |       |               |       |  |  |  |
| В  | ECLRR | If BECLRX   | =1, hardware   |                 | le<br>disables curre<br>set by hardwa |       | and clears RX | state |  |  |  |
| LBKEN Enable EUART Loopback Test<br>When LBKEN=1, EUART1 enters into loopback mode, with its TX output cor<br>input. When in loopback mode, the corresponding MFCFG bit must be clea<br>the TX pin output. |       |   |                |                 |                                       |       |               |       |  |  |  |
| В  | ERIE  | Bit Error In  | terrupt Enable | e (1:Enable / ( | 0:Disable)                            |       |               |       |  |  |  |



# IS31CS8977

CLRFIFO Set to clear transmit/receive FIFO pointer and state machine. CLRFIFO bit is auto-cleared by hardware.

EUART output polarity TXPOL

## SFIFO1 (0xB3) EUART1 FIFO Status/Control Register R/W (0x00)

| _  | 7         | 6                       | 5                          | 4                           | 3              | 2             | 1                       | 0             |  |  |  |
|----|-----------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| RD | -         |                         |                            | 1 .                         |                |               | .[3-0]                  |               |  |  |  |
| WR |           | RFLT[3                  | -                          |                             |                |               | <u>-[0 0]</u><br>T[3-0] |               |  |  |  |
|    | RFL[3-0]  |                         | -                          | evel. This is re            | ead-only and   |               |                         | ve FIFO byte  |  |  |  |
| F  | RFLT[3-0] |                         |                            | reshold. This<br>RFLT[3-0]. | is write-only. | RDA interrup  | t will be gene          | rated when    |  |  |  |
|    |           | RFLT[3-0]               |                            | L 1                         | Descriptio     | n             |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0000                    | RX FIFO trigger level = 0  |                             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0001                    | RX FIFO trigger level = 1  |                             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0010                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 2              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0011                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 3              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0100                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 4              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0101                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 5              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0110                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 6              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0111                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 7              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1000                    | RX FIFO                    | RX FIFO trigger level = 8   |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1001                    | RX FIFO                    | RX FIFO trigger level = 9   |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1010                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 10             |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1011                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 11             |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1100                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 12             |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1101                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 13             |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1110                    | RX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 14             |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1111                    |                            | eceive State M              |                | lear RX FIFC  | )                       |               |  |  |  |
| Т  | FL[3-0]   | Current Trans<br>count. | smit FIFO                  | level. This is r            | ead-only and   | indicates the | current trans           | mit FIFO byte |  |  |  |
| Т  | FLT[3-0]  |                         | O triaaer th               | reshold. This               | is write-only. | TRA interrup  | t will be aene          | erated when   |  |  |  |
|    | L - J     | TFL[3-0] is le          |                            |                             |                |               | - 3                     |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | TFLT[3-0]               |                            |                             | Descriptio     | on            |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0000                    | Reset Tr                   | ansmit State M              | lachine and C  | lear TX FIFC  | )                       |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0001                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 1              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0010                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 2              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0011                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 3              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0100                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 4              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0101                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 5              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0110                    |                            | trigger level =             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 0111                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 7              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1000                    | TX FIFO                    | trigger level =             | 8              |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1001                    |                            | trigger level =             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1010                    |                            | trigger level =             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1011                    |                            | trigger level =             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1100                    | TX FIFO trigger level = 12 |                             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1101                    | TX FIFO trigger level = 13 |                             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1110                    |                            | trigger level =             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           | 1111                    |                            |                             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |
|    |           |                         | -                          |                             |                |               |                         |               |  |  |  |

### SINT1 (0xB4) EUART1 Interrupt Status/Enable Register R/W (0x00)

|  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |



| RD | INTEN            | TRA       | RDA   | RFO              | RFU              | TFO                | FERR              | TI          |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|------------------|-----------|---|------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| WR | INTEN            | TRAEN     | RDAEN   | RFOEN            | RFUEN            | TFOEN              | FERREN            | TIEN        |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | INTEN            |           | Enable bit. Wr  |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   | interrupt. Clea  | ar to disable in | iterrupt. The d    | efault is 0.      |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | TRA/TRAEN        |           | FIFO is ready   |                  |                  |                    |                   | NA /        |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   |                  |                  |                    | IFO threshold.    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | RDA/RDAEN        |           | nable interrupt. The flag is automatically cleared when the condition is absent.<br>Receive FIFO is ready to be read. |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           | his bit is set by hardware when received FIFO exceeds the FIFO threshold. Write "1" to                                |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           | nable interrupt. RDA will also be set when RFL < RFLT for bus idle duration longer than                               |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           | FLT * 16 * Baud Rate. This is to inform the software that there are still remaining unread                            |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           | ceived bytes in the FIFO.   |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           | ne flag is cleared when RFL < RFLT and writing "0" to the bit (the interrupts is disabled multaneously)               |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | <b>RFO/RFOEN</b> |           | eceive FIFO Overflow Enable bit   |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   |                  |                  |                    | s. Write "1" to e |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  | •         | •   |                  | •                | he bit (The inte   | errupt is disab   | ed          |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | RFU/RFUEN        |           | ously.), or by<br>FIFO Underflo   | FIFO reset ac    | tion.            |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | RFU/RFUEN        |           |   |                  | dition of recei  | ive EIEO occu      | rs. Write "1" to  | enable      |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   |                  |                  |                    | errupt is disabl  |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   | FIFO reset ac    |                  | ,                  |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | TFO/TFOEN        |           |   | v Interrupt Ena  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   |                  |                  |                    | s. Write "1" to   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   | FIFO reset ac    |                  | ne bit ( i ne inte | errupt is disab   | ea          |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | FERR/FERREN      |           | Error Enable b  |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  | •         |   |                  | ccurs as the b   | yte is received    | l. Write "1" to e | enable      |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   | be cleared by    | v writing "0" to | the bit (The in    | terrupt is disa   | bled        |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  | simultane | • /   |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | TI/TIEN          |           |   | npletion Interru |                  |                    | and thus the T    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   |                  |                  |                    | leared by writi   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  |           |   | abled simultan   | •                |                    |                   | .9 0 10 110 |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |                  | •         |   |                  |                  |                    |                   |             |  |  |  |  |  |

### SBUF1 (0xB5) EUART1 Data Buffer Register R/W (0x00)

| ľ |    | 7                             | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|---|----|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ſ | RD | EUART1 Receive Data Register  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|   | WR | EUART1 Transmit Data Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register is the virtual data buffer register for both receiving and transmitting FIFO. When being read, it reads out the top byte of the RX FIFO; when being written, it writes into the top byte of the TX FIFO.

#### SBR1L (0xB6) EUART1 Baud Rate Register Low byte R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD | SBR1[7:0]       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | SBR1[7-0]       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### SBR1H (0xB7) EUART1 Baud Rate Register High byte R/W (0x00)

|    | 7          | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | SBR1[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | SBR1[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

SBR1[15-0]

The Baud Rate Setting of EUART.

BUAD RATE = SYSCLK / (SBR1[15-0]+1).

#### SBRK1 (0xC1) EUART1 Break Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7      | 6 | 5           | 4           | 3    | 2       | 1           | 0       |
|----|--------|---|-------------|-------------|------|---------|-------------|---------|
| RD | BRKIEN | - | RCVSPL[1-0] |             | BRKF | BRKSYNC | BRKLEN[1-0] |         |
| WR | BRKIEN | - | RCVSI       | RCVSPL[1-0] |      | BRKSYNC | BRKLE       | EN[1-0] |

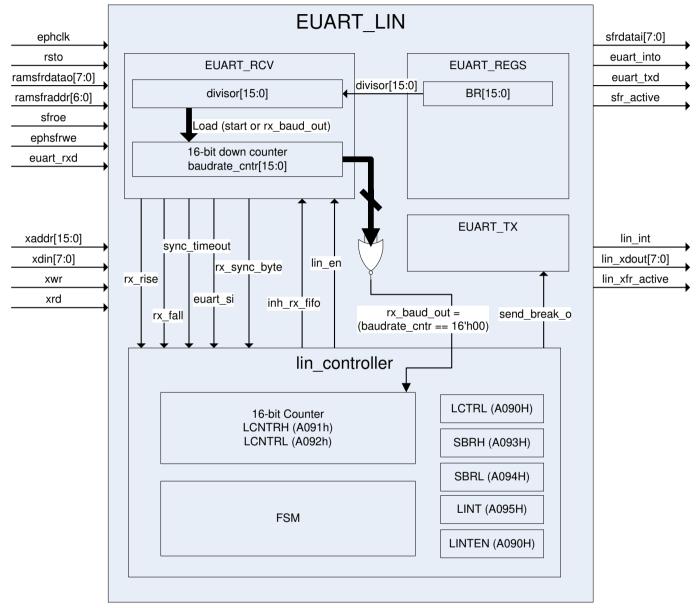


| BRKIEN      | BREAK Completion Interrupt Enable   |
|-------------|---|
|             | BRKIEN=1 enables EUART1 interrupt when BRK/SYNC transmission is completed           |
| RCVSPL[1-0] | Adjust Receive Sampling Point   |
|             | 00 = 50%  |
|             | 01 = 62.5%  |
|             | 10 = 69%  |
|             | 11 = 75%  |
| BRKF        | BREAK Completion Flag   |
|             | BRKF is set by hardware when BRK/SYNC transmission completes. It must be cleared by |
|             | software.   |
| BRKSYNC     | Send SYNC after Break   |
|             | If BRKSYNC=0, only the Break field is sent.   |
|             | If BRKSYNC=1, a SYNC byte is also sent after the Break field.                       |
| BRKLEN[1-0] | BREAK Length Setting  |
|             | 00 = 13 BT  |
|             | 01 = 14 BT  |
|             | 10 = 15 BT  |
|             | 11 = 16 BT  |
|             |   |



## 5 EUART2 with LIN Controller

LIN-capable 16550-like EUART2 is an enhanced UART controller (EUART) with separate transmit and receive FIFO. Both transmit and receive FIFO is 15 bytes deep and can be parameterized for interrupt triggering. The addition of FIFO significantly reduces the CPU load to handle a high-speed serial interface. Transmit FIFO and receive FIFO have respective interrupt trigger levels that can be set based on optimal CPU performance. The EUART2 has a dedicated 16-bit Baud Rate generator and thus provides an accurate baud rate under a wide range of system clock frequencies. The EUART2 also provides LIN extensions that incorporate message handling and baud-rate synchronization. The block diagram of EUART2 is shown in the following.



The following registers are used for configurations of EUART2.

### SCON2 (0xC2) UART2 Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6                          | 5               | 4               | 3              | 2              | 1             | 0       |  |
|----|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------|--|
| RD | EUARTEN   | SB                         | WLS[1]          | WLS[0]          | BREAK          | OP             | PERR          | SP      |  |
| WR | EUARTEN   | SB                         | WLS[1]          | WLS[0]          | BREAK          | OP             | PE            | SP      |  |
| E  | EUARTEN Transmit and Receive Enable bit<br>Set to enable EUART2 transmit and receive functions: Transmit messages in the TX FIFC<br>and store received messages in the RX FIFO. |                            |                 |                 |                |                |               |         |  |
| S  | βB  | Stop Bit Co<br>Set to enal |                 | s, and clear to | enable 1 Sto   | p bit.         |               |         |  |
| V  | VLS[1-0]  | The numbe<br>enabled.      | er of bits of a | data byte. Thi  | s does not inc | lude the parit | y bit when pa | rity is |  |



|          |            | 00 - 5 bits  |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|----------|------------|--|----------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
|          |            | 01 - 6 bits  |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | 10 - 7 bits  | 10 - 7 bits    |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | 11 - 8 bits  |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| В        | REAK       | Break Con  | dition Control | Bit            |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | Set to initia  | te a break co  | ndition on the | UART interfa | ace by holding  | UART outpu     | ut at low until |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | BREAK bit  | is cleared.    |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| C        | P          | Odd/Even I   | Parity Control | Bit            |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Р        | E/PERR     | Parity Enable / Parity Error status  |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | Set to enable parity and clear to disable parity checking functions. If read, PERR=1 |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | indicates a parity error in the current data of RX FIFO.                             |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| S        | P          | Parity Set Control Bit   |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | When SP is set, the parity bit is always transmitted as 1.                           |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| SFIFO2 ( | 0xA5) UART | 2 FIFO Status  | Control Reg    | ister R/W (0   | <b>k00</b> ) |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
|          | 7          | 6  | 5              | 4              | 3            | 2               | 1              | 0               |  |  |  |  |
| RD       |            | RFL  | [3-0]          |                | TFL[3-0]     |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| WR       |            | RFLT[3-0] TFLT[3-0]  |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |
| R        | FL[3-0]    |  | ceive FIFO le  | vel. This is r | ead only and | indicates the o | current receiv | ve FIFO byte    |  |  |  |  |
|          |            | count.   |                |                |              |                 |                |                 |  |  |  |  |

RFLT[3-0] Receive FIFO trigger threshold. This is write-only. RDA interrupt will be generated when RFL[3-0] is greater than RFLT[3-0].

| nrejo-vj is gi | reater than RFL1[3-0].                        |
|----------------|---|
| RFLT[3-0]      | Description                                   |
| 0000           | RX FIFO trigger level = 0                     |
| 0001           | RX FIFO trigger level = 1                     |
| 0010           | RX FIFO trigger level = 2                     |
| 0011           | RX FIFO trigger level = 3                     |
| 0100           | RX FIFO trigger level = 4                     |
| 0101           | RX FIFO trigger level = 5                     |
| 0110           | RX FIFO trigger level = 6                     |
| 0111           | RX FIFO trigger level = 7                     |
| 1000           | RX FIFO trigger level = 8                     |
| 1001           | RX FIFO trigger level = 9                     |
| 1010           | RX FIFO trigger level = 10                    |
| 1011           | RX FIFO trigger level = 11                    |
| 1100           | RX FIFO trigger level = 12                    |
| 1101           | RX FIFO trigger level = 13                    |
| 1110           | RX FIFO trigger level = 14                    |
| 1111           | Reset Receive State Machine and Clear RX FIFO |

TFL[3-0] Current Transmit FIFO level. This is read-only and indicates the current transmit FIFO byte count.

TFLT[3-0]

Transmit FIFO trigger threshold. This is write-only. TRA interrupt will be generated when TFL[3-0] is less than TFLT[3-0].

| TFLT[3-0] | Description                                    |
|-----------|--|
| 0000      | Reset Transmit State Machine and Clear TX FIFO |
| 0001      | TX FIFO trigger level = 1                      |
| 0010      | TX FIFO trigger level = 2                      |
| 0011      | TX FIFO trigger level = 3                      |
| 0100      | TX FIFO trigger level = 4                      |
| 0101      | TX FIFO trigger level = 5                      |
| 0110      | TX FIFO trigger level = 6                      |
| 0111      | TX FIFO trigger level = 7                      |
| 1000      | TX FIFO trigger level = 8                      |
| 1001      | TX FIFO trigger level = 9                      |



| 1010 | TX FIFO trigger level = 10 |
|------|----------------------------|
| 1011 | TX FIFO trigger level = 11 |
| 1100 | TX FIFO trigger level = 12 |
| 1101 | TX FIFO trigger level = 13 |
| 1110 | TX FIFO trigger level = 14 |
| 1111 | TX FIFO trigger level = 15 |

Receive and transmit FIFO can be reset by clear FIFO operation. This is done by setting BR[15-0]=0 and EUARTEN=0. This also clears RFO, RFU, and TFO interrupt flags without writing the interrupt register. The LIN counter LCNTR is also cleared.

#### SINT2 (0xA7) UART2 Interrupt Status/Enable Register R/W (0x00)

| · · · · · ·                                | -   | -           |   | -               |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-------------|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | 7   | 6           | 5   | 4               | 3                                     | 2                | 1                 | 0            |  |  |  |  |  |
| RD   | INTEN   | TRA         | RDA   | RFO             | RFU                                   | TFO              | FERR              | TI           |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR   | INTEN   | TRAEN       | RDAEN   | RFOEN           | RFUEN                                 | TFOEN            | FERREN            | TIEN         |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | INTEN   | Interrupt   |   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             | Set to enable UART2 interrupt. Clear to disable interrupt. Default is 0.  |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | TRA/TRAEN Transmit FIFO is ready to be filled.<br>This bit is set when transmit FIFO has been emptied below the FIFO threshold. Write |             |   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             | •   | -               | cally cleared w                       | nen the cond     | ition is absent.  |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RDA/RDAEN   |             | FIFO is ready   |                 | eived FIFO exc                        | oods the EIE(    | C threshold M     | /rito "1" to |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 | t when RFL <                          |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 | orm the softwa                        |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             | bytes in the F  |                 |                                       |                  |                   | 0            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   | n RFL < RFL     | ۲ and writing "(                      | D" to the bit (T | he interrupt is   | disabled     |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | simultane   | • /   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| RFO/RFOEN Receive FIFO Overflow Enable bit |   |             |   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             | This bit is set when the overflow condition of receive FIFO occurs. Write "1" to enable interrupt. The flag can be cleared by writing "0" to the bit (The interrupt is disabled |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   | FIFO reset ac   |                                       |                  | errupt is disab   | ieu          |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RFU/RFUEN   |             | FIFO Underflo   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | This bit is | set when the  | underflow cor   | ndition of recei                      | ve FIFO occu     | rs. Write "1" to  | enable       |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 | writing "0" to th                     | ne bit (The inte | errupt is disab   | led          |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   | FIFO reset ac   |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | TFO/TFOEN   |             |   | w Interrupt Ena |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 | lition of transn<br>writing "0" to tl |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   | FIFO reset ac   |                                       |                  | en upt is disab   | ieu          |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | FERR/FERREI   |             | Error Enable b  |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 | ccurs as the by                       | yte is received  | I. Write "1" to e | enable       |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   | be cleared by   | v writing "0" to                      | the bit (The in  | iterrupt is disa  | bled         |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | simultane   | • /   |                 |                                       |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | TI/TIEN   |             |   |                 | upt Enable bit                        |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   |                 | he TX FIFO ar<br>nterrupt. The f      |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |             |   | abled simultan  |                                       | lay must be C    |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | ,           |   |                 | 00001917                              |                  |                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |

### SBUF2 (0xA6) UART2 Data Buffer Register R/W (0x00)

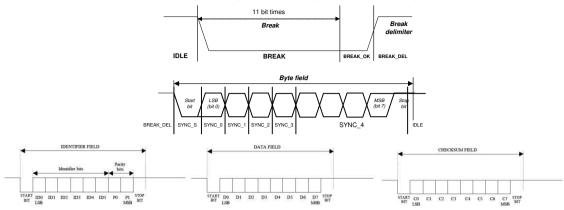
|    | 7 | 6                            | 5  | 4            | 3              | 2   | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|------------------------------|----|--------------|----------------|-----|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | EUART2 Receive Data Register |    |              |                |     |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WF |   |                              | El | JART2 Transn | nit Data Regis | ter |   |   |  |  |  |  |

This register is the virtual data buffer register for both receive and transmit FIFO. When being read, it reads out the top byte of the RX FIFO; when being written, it writes into the top byte of the TX FIFO.

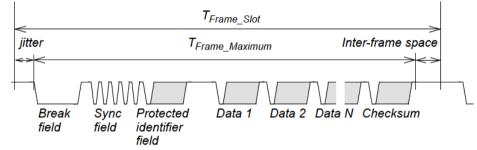
EUART2 can be configured to add LIN capability. The major enhancement of LIN includes master/slave configurations, auto baud-rate synchronization, and frame-based protocol with a header. Under LIN extension mode, all EUART2 registers and functions are still effective and operational. LIN is a single-wire bus and it requires external components to combine RX and TX signals externally. LIN is frame-based and consists of message protocols with



master/slave configurations. The following diagram shows the basic composition of a header message sent by the master. It starts with BREAK, the SYNC byte, ID bytes, DATA bytes, and CRC bytes.



A LIN frame structure is shown and the frame time matches the number of bits sent and has a fixed timing.



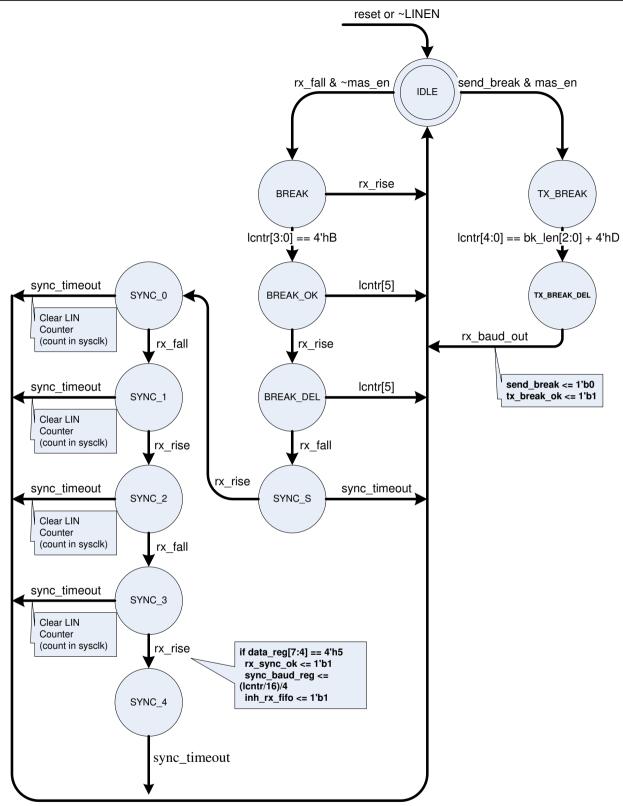
LIN bus protocol is based on frame. Each frame is partitioned into several parts as shown above. For the LIN master to initiate a frame, the software follows the following procedures:

Initiate a SBK command. (SW needs to check if the bus is in an idle state, and if there is no pending transmit data). Write "55" into TFIFO.

Write "PID" into TFIFO.

Wait for SBK to complete interrupts and then write the following transmit data if applicable. (This is optional.) The following diagram shows the Finite State Machine (FSM) of the LIN extension and is followed by registers within EUART2.







|    | · · ·  |   | Ğ   | 、 ,             |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|--|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| L  | 7  | 6   | 5   | 4               | 3               | 2             | 1                               | 0         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RD | LINEN  | MASEN   | ASU   | MASU            | SBK             | BL[2:0]       |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR | LINEN  | MASEN   | ASU   | MASU            | SBK             |               | BL[2:0]                         |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | LINEN  | LIN Enab  | le (1: Enable /   | 0: Disable)     |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | LIN head  | LIN header detection / transmission is functional when LINEN = 1.   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | ※ Before  | ※ Before enabling LIN functions, the EUART2 registers must be set correctly : 0xB0 is recommanded for SCON2   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | recommended for SCON2.<br>Master Enable bit (1: Master / 0: Slave) LIN operating mode selection. This bit is          |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | MASEN  | Master Enable bit (1: Master / 0: Slave) LIN operating mode selection. This bit is                                    |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | -   | changeable only when LINEN = 0 (must clear LINEN before changing MASEN).  |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | ASU  |   | Auto-Sync Update Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable), Write Only  |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   | If ASU is 1, the LIN controller will automatically overwrite BR[15-0] with SBR[15-0] and issue an ASUI interrupt when receiving a valid SYNC field. |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   | •               |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | If ASU is 0, the LIN controller will only notice the synchronized baud rate in SBR[15-0] by issuing an RSI interrupt. |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | •   |   |                 | Tmodo ASU       | oonobility io | bood on the                     | maaaaaa   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |                 | ields in the b  |               | based on the                    | emessage  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   | •   |                 |                 | • •           | eceiving fram                   | e and is  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   | ,   |                 |                 | a on every re |                                 | c, and is |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | updated frame by frame.<br>When ASU is set to 1, LININTEN[SYNCMD] should also be set to 1. |   |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | MASU   | When ASU is set to 1, LININTEN[SYNCMD] should also be set to 1.<br>Message Auto Sync Update Enable                    |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | Message Auto Sync Update Enable   |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | updated frame by frame.<br>When ASU is set to 1, LININTEN[SYNCMD] should also be set to 1.                            |   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   | -   |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   | •               | -               |               | set to 1.                       |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | SBK  |   |   | · ·             | 0: No send rec  | . ,           |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |                 |                 |               | EN and MASE                     |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |                 |                 |               | ant bits and 1                  |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |                 |                 |               | Break" status<br>ncels the "Ser |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |                 |                 |               | ransmission of                  |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   | is completed.   |                 |                 |               |                                 | Dicar     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | BL[2:0]  |   | ngth Setting  |                 |                 |               |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | -L]  |   | • •   | _[2:0]. Default | BL[2:0] is 3'b( | 000.          |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |                 | ]               | -             |                                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### LINCNTRH (0xA091) LIN Timer Register High R/W (0xFF)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | LCNTR15-8] |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   |            |   | LINTM | R[15-8] |   |   |   |  |  |  |

#### LINCNTRL (0xA092) LIN Time Register Low R/W (0xFF)

|    | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |             |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |
|----|-----------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| RD |                 | LCNTR[7-0]  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |
| WR |                 | LINTMR[7-0] |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |

LCNTR[15-0] is read-only and is an internal 16-bit counter clocked by the baud rate clock. LINTMR[15-0] is write-only and is the timer limit for LCNTR[15-0]. If MASEN=1 as LIN master mode, this timer is used to generate the Frame time base. The internal counter LCNTR[15-0] is cleared whenever a "SEND BREAK" command is executed, and when the counter reaches LINTMR [15-0] (LCNTR[15-0] >= LINTMR[15-0]), an LCNTRO interrupt is generated. Hence the software can write a Frame Time value into LINTMR and use interrupts to initiate frames. If MASEN=0 as LIN slave mode, this timer is used for determining the accumulated bus idle time. The internal counter is cleared whenever an RX transition occurs. When the internal counter reaches LINTMR[15-0], an LCNTRO interrupt is generated. The software can use this interrupt to enter sleep mode by writing the required bus idling time into LINTMR[15-0].



LINSBRH (0xA093) EUART/LIN Baud Rate Register High byte R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |          | SBR[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | BR[15-8] |           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### LINSBRL (0xA094) EUART/LIN Baud Rate Register Low byte R/W (0x00)

|  | 7       | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD   |         | SBR[7:0]        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR   | BR[7-0] |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SBR[15-0]The acquired Baud Rate under LIN protocol. This is read-only.SBR[15-0] is the acquired baud rate setting from the last received valid sync byte. SBR is |         |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

meaningful only in LIN-Slave mode.

BR[15-0] The Baud Rate Setting of EUART/LIN. This is write-only.

BUAD RATE = SYSCLK /( BR[15-0]+1).

When a slave receives a BREAK followed by a valid SYNC field, an RSI interrupt is generated and the acquired baud rate from the SYNC field is stored in SBR[15-0]. The acquired baud rate: BAUD RATE = SYSCLK/(SBR[15-0]+1). The software can just update this acquired value SBR[15-0] into BR[15-0] to achieve synchronization with the master. If Auto-Sync Update (ASU) register bit is enabled under LIN slave mode, LIN controller will automatically perform the update of BR[15-0] with SBR[15-0] and issue another ASUI interrupt when a valid SYNC field is received.

| 1  |   |  |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|--|---|------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
|    | 7   | 6  | 5   | 4                | 3                | 2              | 1               | 0           |  |  |  |  |
| RD | RXST  | BITERR   | LSTAT   | LIDLE            | ASUI             | SBKI           | RSI             | LCNTRO      |  |  |  |  |
| WR | LBKEN   | BITERR   | BECLRX  | BECLRR           | ASUI             | SBKI           | RSI             | LCNTRO      |  |  |  |  |
|    | RXST  | Receive  | Status  |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | RXST is set by hardware when a START bit is detected. It is cleared when the STOP   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | condition is detected.<br>Enable EUART Loopback Test  |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | LBKEN   |  |   |                  | o loopback m     | do with its T  |                 | acted to BX |  |  |  |  |
|    | When LBKEN=1, EUART2 enters into loopback mode, with its TX output connected to RX<br>input. When in loopback mode, to prevent the TX pin output, the corresponding MFCFG |  |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | must be cleared.  |  |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | LBKEN Loopback Enable   |  |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | BITERR  | Bit Error Flag   |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | BITERR is set by hardware when the received bit does not match with the transmitted bit. If BERIE=1, this mismatch error generates an interrupt. BITERR must be cleared by software. |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | BECLRX  |  | BERIE=1, this mismatch error generates an interrupt. BITERR must be cleared by software.<br>Bit Error Force Clear Transmit Enable |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | DECENX  |  | If BECLRX=1, hardware immediately disables current transmission and clears TX state   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | machines and FIFO when BITERR is set by hardware.  |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | BECLRR  | Bit Error Force Clear Receive Enable   |   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | RX=1, hardwai   |                  |                  |                | and clears RX   | state       |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | s and FIFO wi   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | LSTAT   |  | Status bit (1: F<br>1 indicates th  |                  |                  |                | tata            |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | LIDLE   |  | 1 when the LI   |                  | · · ·            |                |                 | ler or data |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | his bit is read-  |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | ASUI  |  | nc Updated co   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | is set when a   |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | SBKI  | •  | dated with SBI  |                  |                  | •              | -               | the bit.    |  |  |  |  |
|    | SDNI  |  | N=1, Send Bre<br>is set when S  |                  |                  |                |                 | n the hit   |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | •  | N=0, Receive  |                  | •                |                | y whiting i to  |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | is set when a   |                  |                  |                | d by a rising e | dge of the  |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | •  | al. It must be  |                  | •                |                |                 | -           |  |  |  |  |
|    | RSI   |  | Sync Complet  |                  |                  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | is set when a<br>1" to the bit.   | valid Sync by    | te is received t | ollowing a Bre | eak. It must be | cleared by  |  |  |  |  |
|    | LCNTRO  | •  | nter Overflow   | Interrupt hit (1 | · Set / 0· Clear | .)             |                 |             |  |  |  |  |
|    | _00   | 2.14 000   |   |                  | . 2017 01 01001  |                |                 |             |  |  |  |  |

#### LININT (0xA095) LIN Interrupt Flag Register R/W (0x00)



This flag is set when the LIN counter reaches 0xFFFF. It must be cleared by writing "1" to the bit.

### LININTEN (0xA096) LIN Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3  | 2  | 1   | 0  |  |  |
|----|---|--|---|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| RD | LINTEN  | BERIE  | SYNCMD  | SYNCVD  | ASUIE  | SBKIE  | RSIE  | LCNTRIE  |  |  |
| WR | LINTEN  | BERIE  | SYNCMD  | EUARTOPL  | ASUIE  | SBKIE  | RSIE  | LCNTRIE  |  |  |
|    | LINTEN<br>BERIE<br>SYNCMD   | Set to en<br>Bit Error<br>Synchror<br>SYNCME<br>deviation<br>error of re<br>SYNCME<br>newly acc<br>Although<br>recomme<br>The new<br>And follor<br>1. With<br>2. The<br>sam<br>4<br>Sam<br>5. For<br>0] us | able all LIN in<br>Interrupt Enable<br>inization Mode<br>D=0 will only a<br>s from the cur<br>eception.<br>D=1 will autom<br>quired baud ra-<br>under this set<br>anded to set th<br>baud rate car<br>wing condition<br>in +/- 50% of<br>incoming Bi<br>e time:<br>A. Break le<br>B. Break le<br>the application<br>sing the lowe | : Enable / 0: D<br>terrupts. LINT<br>ble (1: Enable /<br>Selection<br>llow automatic<br>rent baud rate<br>natically synchr<br>ate. SYNCMD<br>tting, the tolerate<br>be successfu<br>be successfu<br>be successfu<br>on the current<br>reak Length<br>reak Length<br>reak Length<br>angth is less<br>on with multi<br>est value. Sir<br>dated with a | flags should b<br>0: Disable)<br>synchronization<br>setting. A large<br>onize and upd<br>should be set<br>and range of de<br>as close as the<br>ly synchronized<br>than 32 current<br>than 32 current<br>than 253952<br>-baud rates,<br>noce after eac | on of the baud<br>ger than +/- 6%<br>late the baud r<br>to 1 when eith<br>viation can be<br>target baud<br>ed and frames<br>ime.<br>etting.<br>following two<br>ent baud rate<br>system cloc<br>software she<br>h LIN transa | rate within +/-<br>6 deviation ma<br>ate register wi<br>er ASU or MA<br>up to +/- 50%<br>rate.<br>are received of<br>c conditions<br>b conditions<br>b bit times<br>k<br>ould set the<br>ction, LINBF | 6%<br>y cause an<br>th the<br>SU is 1.<br>, it is<br>correctly.<br>at the<br>LINBR[15-<br>8[15-0] is |  |  |
|    | SYNCVD SYNCVD is updated by the hardware when SYNCMD=1. SYNCVD is set to 1 if the auto-<br>synchronization is successful. |  |   |   |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|    | EUARTOPL  | ÉUART/L  | IN output pola  |   | nit output pola  | ritv.  |   |  |  |  |
|    | ASUIE   | Auto-Syn   | c Update Inte   | rrupt Enable (1   | : Enable / 0: [  | Disable)   |   |  |  |  |
|    | SBKIE   |  |   | eak Completior<br>Break Comple  |  |  |   |  |  |  |
|    | RSIE<br>LCNTRIE   |  |   | ion Interrupt E<br>Interrupt Enabl  | <b>`</b>   |  | )   |  |  |  |

#### LINTCON (0xA0B0h) LIN Timeout Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7        | 6        | 5       | 4       | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |  |  |  |
|---|----------|----------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
| RD  | RXDTO[0] | LINRXFEN | RXTOWKE | TXTOWKE | RXDD_F | TXDD_F | RXDDEN | TXDDEN |  |  |  |
| WR  | RXDTO[0] | LINRXFEN | RXTOWKE | TXTOWKE | RXDD_F | TXDD_F | RXDDEN | TXDDEN |  |  |  |
| RXDTO[0]       RXD Dominant Timeout Timer[0]         Combine with RXDTOH and RXDTOL to form RXDTO[16-0].         LINRXFEN       LIN Break State Exit when RXD dominant fault occurs.         LINRXFEN=1 configures the automatic BREAK state exit under RXD dominant fault conditions.         LINRXFEN=0 disables this automatic exit (does not affect other break exit conditions).         Software must take care of the LIN state machine. |          |          |         |         |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |
| RXDDEN       RXD Dominant Fault Interrupt Enable         RXDD_F       RXD Dominant Fault Interrupt Flag         RXDD_F is set to 1 by hardware and must be cleared by software.   |          |          |         |         |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |
| TXDDENTXD Dominant Fault Interrupt EnableTXDD_FTXD Dominant Fault Interrupt FlagTXDD_F is set to 1 by hardware and must be cleared by software.   |          |          |         |         |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |



TXD Dominant Timeout Wakeup Enable TXTOWKE RXTOWKE **RXD** Dominant Timeout Wakeup Enable

#### TXDTOL (0xA0B1h) LIN TXD Dominant Timeout LOW Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7          | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | TXDTO[7:0] |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |            | TXDTO[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### TXDTOH (0xA0B2h) LIN TXD Dominant Timeout HIGH Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TXDTO[15:8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | TXDTO[15:8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|    | TXDTO TXD Dominant Timeout (TXDTO +1) * IOSCCLK |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

## RXDTOL (0xA0B3h) LIN RXD Dominant Timeout LOW Registers R/W (0x00)

| _ |    |            |   |   |   |   | - |   |   |  |
|---|----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
|   |    | 7          | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| F | RD | RXDTO[8-1] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| ۷ | ٧R | RXDTO[8:1] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

#### RXDTOH (0xA0B4h) LIN RXD Dominant Timeout HIGH Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | RXDTO[16-9] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | RXDTO[16-9] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

**RXDTO** RXD Dominant Timeout (RXDTO[16-0] +1) \* IOSCCLK

BSDCLRL (0xA0B5h) Bus Stuck Dominant Clear Width Low Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | BSDCLR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | BSDCLR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### BSDCLRH (0xA0B6h) Bus Stuck Dominant Clear Width High Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | BSDCLR[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | BSDCLR[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Bus Stuck Dominant Clear Time (BSDCLR[15-0] +1) \* SOSC32KHz BSDCLR

### BSDACT (0xA0B8h) Bus Stuck Dominant Active Width Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|--|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |  | BSDACT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR | BSDACT[7:0]  |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|    | BSDACT Bus Stuck Dominant Active Time (BSDACT[7-0] +1) * SOSC32KHz |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

Bus Stuck Dominant Active Time (BSDACT[7-0] +1) \* SOSC32KHz

### BSDWKC (0xA0B7h) Bus Stuck Dominant Fault Wakeup Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6    | 5      | 4     | 3          | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|--|------|--------|-------|------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | BSDWF  | BFWF | BSDWEN | BFWEN | WKFLT[3-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | WR   BSDWF   BFWF   BSDWEN   BFWEN   WKFLT[3-0]  |      |        |       |            |   |   |   |  |  |
|    | WKFLT[3-0]       LIN Wakeup time (WKFLT[3-0]+1) * SOSC32KHz         BFWEN       LIN Wakeup/Interrupt Enable         BFWF       LIN Wakeup Interrupt Flag         BFWF is set to 1 by hardware and must be cleared by software. |      |        |       |            |   |   |   |  |  |
|    | BSDWEN LIN Bus Stuck Wakeup Interrupt Enable<br>BSDWF LIN Bus Stuck Wakeup Interrupt Flag  |      |        |       |            |   |   |   |  |  |



## 6 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) is an enhanced synchronous serial hardware, which is compatible with Motorola's SPI specifications. The SPI Controller includes 4-bytes FIFO for both transmit and receive. SPI Interface uses Master-Out-Slave-In (MOSI), Master-In-Slave-Out (MISO), Serial Clock (SCK), and Slave Select (SSN). SSN is low active and only meaningful in slave mode.

|      | 7  | 6   | 5  |  | 4   | 3  | 2  | 1                       |               | 0                       |
|------|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| RD   | SPIE   | SPEN  | MST  | R  | CPOL  | CPHA   | SCKE   | SICKFI                  | LT            | SSNFLT                  |
| WR   | SPIE   | SPEN  | MST  | R  | CPOL  | СРНА   | SCKE   | SICKFI                  | LT            | SSNFLT                  |
|      | SPIE<br>SPEN<br>MSTR<br>CPOL<br>CPHA   | SPI inter<br>SPI Mas<br>SPI inter<br>idling and             | face Ena<br>ter/Slave<br>face Pola<br>d clear to                             | ble bi<br>Switc<br>arity b<br>keep                       | ch. The bit<br>it: Set to c<br>it LOW.                                | is set for Master a<br>configure the SCK<br>CPOL=0, set to shi | to stay HIGH   | while the               |               |                         |
|      | SCKE   | and clea<br>data at th<br>Clock Se<br>Set to de<br>Clear to | r to shift<br>ne falling<br>lection b<br>lay 0.5 p<br>use the r<br>pling pha | output<br>edge<br>vit in N<br>periods<br>norma<br>ase is | t data at th<br>of SCK ar<br>laster Mod<br>s of SCK to<br>I edge of S | e falling edge of S<br>nd clear to shift ou                    | SCK. When C<br>tput data at th<br>data.<br>input data. | POL=1, s<br>ne rising e | et to<br>edge | shift output<br>of SCK. |
|      |  |   | Ŭ  |  |   | DATAIN Edg   | е  |                         | Γ             | DATAOUT                 |
|      |  | CPOL  | CPHA   | ę  | Slave   | Master, SCKE=0   | ) Master, S  | CKE=1                   |               | Edge                    |
|      |  | 0   | 0  | Risi   | ng edge   | Rising edge  | Falling  | edge                    | Fa            | alling edge             |
|      |  | 0   | 1  | Falli  | ing edge  | Falling edge   | Rising   | edge                    |               | ising edge              |
|      |  | 1   | 0  |  | ing edge  | Falling edge   | Rising   | -                       |               | ising edge              |
|      |  | 1 1 Rising edge Rising edge Falling edge Falling edge       |  |  |   |  |  |                         |               |                         |
| PIMR | SSNFLT<br>SICKFLT<br>(0xA2) SPI Mc   | Enable n  | oise filte   | r func   | •   | nal SSN<br>nals SDI and SCK                                    |  |                         |               |                         |
|      | 7  | 6   | 5  |  | 4   | 3  | 2  | 1                       |               | 0                       |
| RD   | ICNT1  | ICNT0   | FCL  | .R   | -   | SPR[2]   | SPR[1]   | SPR[(                   | )]            | DIR                     |
| WR   | ICNT1  | ICNT0   | FCL  | .R   | -   | SPR[2]   | SPR[1]   | SPR[0                   | )]            | DIR                     |
|      | ICNT1, ICNT0 FIFO Byte Count Threshold<br>This sets the FIFO threshold for generating SPI interrupts.<br>00 -the interrupt is generated after 1 byte is sent or received;<br>01 -the interrupt is generated after 2 bytes are sent or received;<br>10 -the interrupt is generated after 3 bytes are sent or received;<br>11 -the interrupt is generated after 4 bytes are sent or received;<br>FCLR FIFO Clear/Reset<br>Set to clear and reset transmit and receive FIFO.<br>SPR[2-0] SPI Clock Rate Setting. This is used to control the SCK clock rate of the SPI interface.<br>000 -SCK = SYSCLK/4;<br>001 - SCK = SYSCLK/6;<br>010 - SCK = SYSCLK/8;<br>011 - SCK = SYSCLK/8;<br>011 - SCK = SYSCLK/16;<br>100 - SCK = SYSCLK/22;<br>101 - SCK = SYSCLK/24;<br>101 - SCK = SYSCLK/24;<br>101 - SCK = SYSCLK/256. |   |  |  |   |  |  |                         |               |                         |

The recommend maximum SPI Slave clock rate shall be less than SYSCLK/8.

### SPICR (0xA1) SPI Configuration Register R/W (0b001000xx)

Lumissil Microsystems – www.lumissil.com Rev. C, 07/28/2023

**Transfer Format** 

Set DIR=1 to use MSB-first format.

DIR

LUMISSIL MICROSYSTEMS A Division of ISSI

# IS31CS8977

Set DIR=0 to use LSB-first format.

### SPIST (0xA3) SPI Status Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4              | 3                                | 2               | 1       | 0     |  |  |  |  |
|----|--|--|--|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| RD | SSPIF  | ROVR   | TOVR   | TUDR           | RFULL                            | REMPT           | TFULL   | TEMPT |  |  |  |  |
| WR | SSPIF  | ROVR   | TOVR   | TUDR           | -                                | -               | -       | -     |  |  |  |  |
|    | SSPIF  |  | SPI Interrupt Flag bit. Set by hardware to indicate the completion of data transfer. Clear by<br>assigning this bit to 0 or disabling SPI. |                |                                  |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | ROVR   | Receive FIFO-overrun Error Flag bit. When Receiver FIFO Full Status occurs and SPI receives new data, ROVR is set and generates an interrupt. Clear by assigning this bit to 0 or disabling SPI. |  |                |                                  |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | TOVR   |  | ritten, TOVR is  |                | . When Transf<br>erates an inter |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | TUDR   |  | ion occur, TU  |                | hen the Trans<br>generates an    |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | RFULL  | Receive I  | FIFO Full Stat   | us bit. Set wh | en receiver FII                  | FO is full. Rea | d-only. |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | REMPT  | Receive FIFO Empty Status bit. Set when receiver FIFO is empty. Read-only.   |  |                |                                  |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | TFULL  | Transmitter FIFO Full Status bit. Set when transfer FIFO is full. Read-only.   |  |                |                                  |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | TEMPT Transmitter FIF0 Empty Status bit. Set when transfer FIFO is empty. Read-only. |  |  |                |                                  |                 |         |       |  |  |  |  |

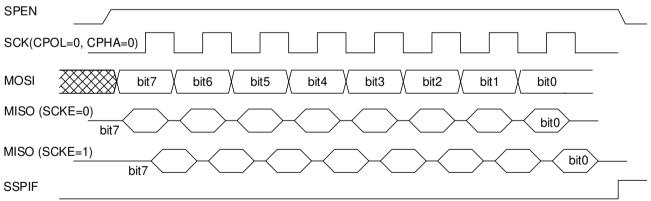
### SPIDATA (0xA4) SPI Data Register R/W (0xXX)

|    | 7 | 6                         | 5 | 4            | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------------------------|---|--------------|---------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | SPI Receive Data Register |   |              |               |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WF |   |                           |   | SPI Transmit | Data Register |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### 6.1 SPI Master Timing Illustration

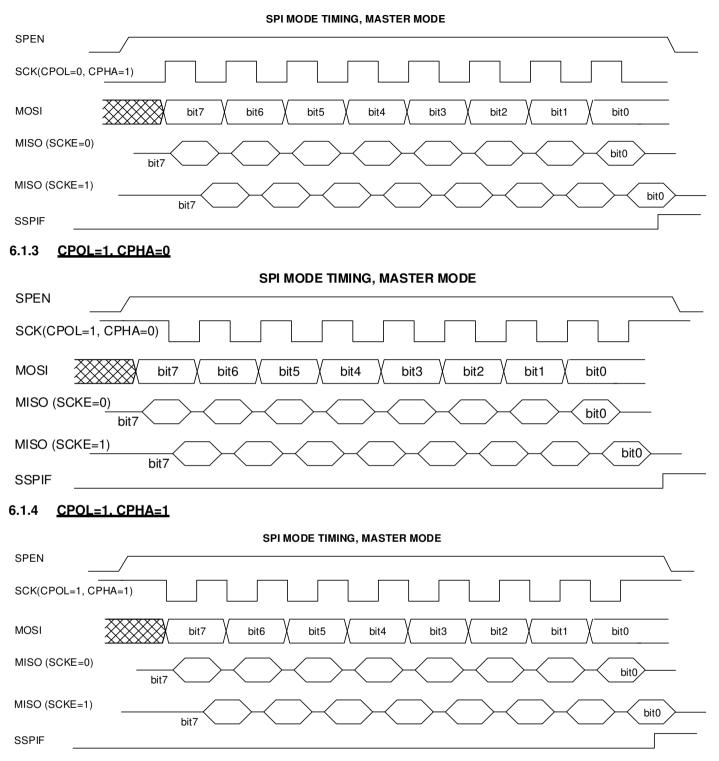
### 6.1.1 CPOL=0. CPHA=0

#### SPI MODE TIMING, MASTER MODE





## 6.1.2 <u>CPOL=0. CPHA=1</u>

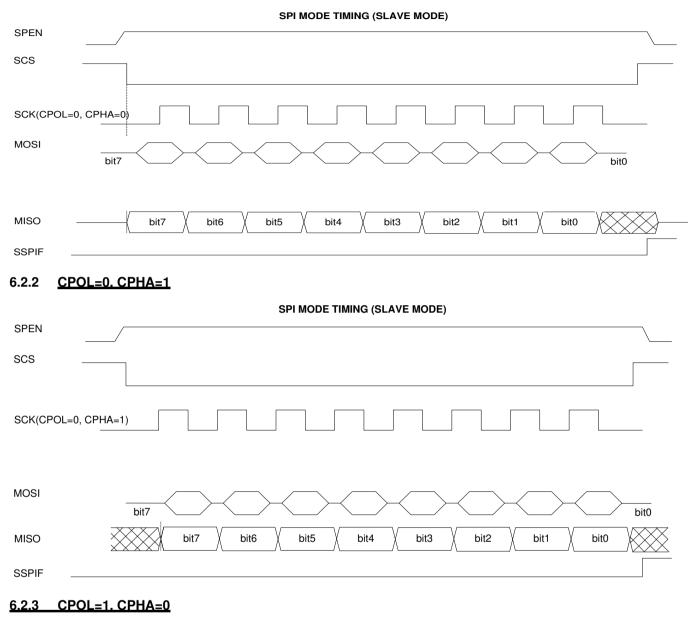


# LUMISSIL MICROSYSTEMS

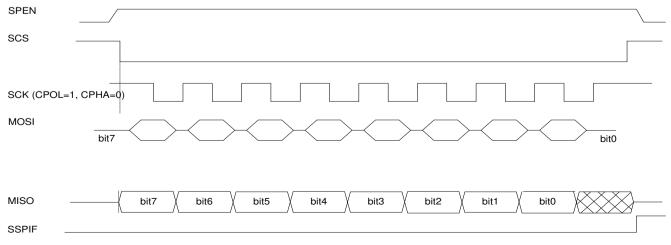
# IS31CS8977

## 6.2 SPI Slave Timing Illustration

### 6.2.1 CPOL=0. CPHA=0

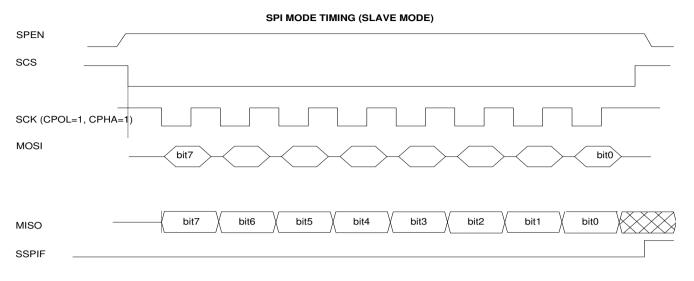


#### SPI MODE TIMING (SLAVE MODE)





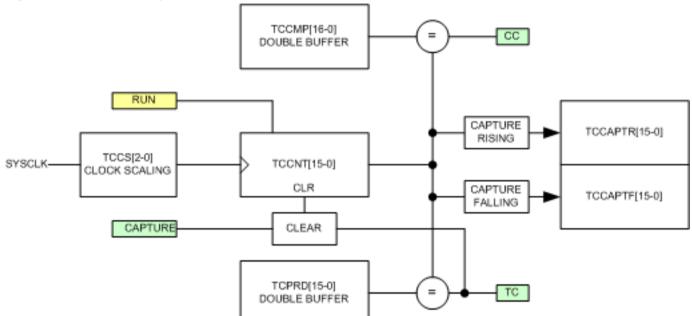
## 6.2.4 <u>CPOL=1. CPHA=1</u>





## 7 Timer with Compare/Capture and Quadrature Encoder

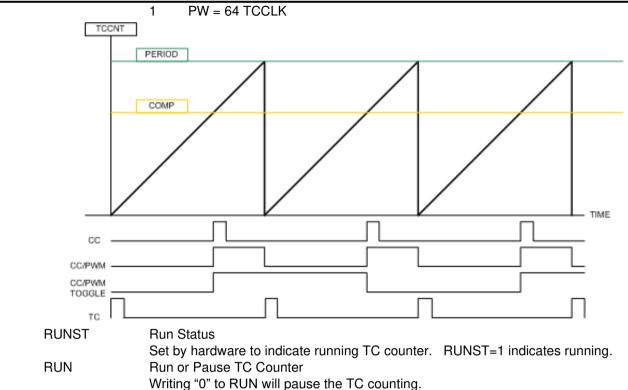
The Timer/Capture unit is based on a 16-bit counter with pre-scalable SYSCLK as a counting clock. The count starts from 0 and reloads when reaching TC (terminal count). TC is met when the count equals the period value. Along the counting, the count value is compared with COMP and when they match, a CC condition is met. Note that both PERIOD and COMP registers are double-buffered, and therefore any new value is updated after the current period ends. TC and CC can be used for triggering an interrupt, and also routed to GPIO. The output pulse width of TC and CC is programmable. For CC, it can also be configured as a PWM output. There are two data registers for capturing events. The capture event can be from external signals like GPIO (XCAPT) with an edge selection option, from QE block, or triggered by software. The software can also decide whether to reset the counter or not. This option gives a simpler calculation of consecutive capture evens without any offset. The following block diagram shows the TCC implementations.



### TCCFG1 (0xA050h) TCC Configuration Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|                              | 7          | 6   | 5                          | 4              | 3            | 2              | 1            | 0             |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------|---|----------------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| RD                           | TCEN       |   | TCCS[2-0]                  |                | CCSE         | EL[1-0]        | TCSEL        | RUNST         |  |  |  |
| WR                           | TCEN       |   | TCCS[2-0]                  |                | CCSEL[1-0]   |                | TCSEL        | RUN           |  |  |  |
| Т                            | CEN        | TC Enable   |                            |                | TOOLT        |                | 00TE         |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   |                            | disabled state | , ICCNI, and | I I CCP I R/TC | CPTF are cle | ared to 0. TC |  |  |  |
|                              |            | and CC are also set to low.<br>TC = 1 enables TC. RUN bit also needs to set to 1 to start the counter, otherwise counter is |                            |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   | node if RUN=               |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
| Т                            | CCS[2-0]   | TC Clock  |                            |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            | 000 SYS   | SCLK                       |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   | SCLK/2                     |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   | SCLK/4                     |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   | SCLK/8                     |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            | 100 SYSCLK/16   |                            |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            | 101 SYSCLK/32   |                            |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   | SCLK/64                    |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
| C                            | CCSEL[1-0] |   | SCLK/128<br>t Pulse Select |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
| C                            |            |   | = 16 TCCLK                 |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   | = 64 TCCLK                 |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   |                            | (CC = low whe  | en TCCNT < C | CMP, CC = hic  | h when TCCI  | NT >= CMP     |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   |                            | veform (CC tog |              |                | •            |               |  |  |  |
| TCSEL TC Output Pulse Select |            |   |                            |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            | •   | = 16 TCCLK                 |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |
|                              |            |   |                            |                |              |                |              |               |  |  |  |





Writing "1" to RUN will resume the TC counting.

#### TCCFG2 (0xA051h) TC Configuration Register 2 R/W (0x00)

|  | 7     | 6                                | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1   | 0   |
|--|-------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| RD   | -     | IDXST                            | PHAST | PHBST | TCPOL | CCPOL | TCF | CCF |
| WR RSTTC TCPOL   |       |                                  |       |       |       |       | TCF | CCF |
| RSTTC Reset TC<br>Writing RSTTC "1" will reset the TC counter and capture reg<br>cleared, the TC counter is put in STOP mode. To resume of<br>by software. |       |                                  |       |       |       |       |     |     |
| IDXST Index Input real-time status   |       |                                  |       |       |       |       |     |     |
| F  | PHAST | PHAST PHA input real-time status |       |       |       |       |     |     |

- PHBST PHB input real-time status
- TC output polarity TCPOL
- CCPOL CC output polarity
- TCF **Terminal Count Interrupt Flag** 
  - TCF is set to "1" by hardware when terminal count occurs. TCF must be cleared by writing "0".
- CCF Compare Match Interrupt Flag CCF is set to "1" by hardware when a compare match occurs. CCF must be cleared by writing "0".

#### TCCFG3 (0xA052h) TC Configuration Register 3 R/W (0x00)

|       | 7                               | 6                       | 5  | 4           | 3     | 2     | 1              | 0          |  |  |
|-------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------|-------|-------|----------------|------------|--|--|
| RD    | IENTC                           | IENCC                   | QECEN  | CPTCLR      | XCREN | XCFEN | -              | -          |  |  |
| WR    | IENTC                           | IENCC                   | IENCC QECEN CPTCLR XCREN XCFEN SWCPTR SWCF                               |             |       |       |                |            |  |  |
| <br>( | ENTC<br>ENCC<br>QECEN<br>CPTCLR | Enable Cle<br>If CPTCLR | pt Enable<br>e Enable<br>uses QE outp<br>ear Counter af<br>e=1, the TCCN | ter Capture |       |       | t. This allows | continuous |  |  |



|        | If CPTCLR=0, the capture event does not affect the TCCNT counting.                   |
|--------|--|
| XCREN  | External Rising Edge Capture Enable  |
|        | XCREN=1 uses external input rising edge as a capture event.                          |
| XCFEN  | External Falling Edge Capture Enable   |
|        | XCFEN=1 uses external input falling edge as a capture event.                         |
| SWCPTR | Software Capture R   |
|        | Writing "1" to SWCPTR will generate a capture event and capture the count value into |
|        | TCCPTR register. This bit is cleared by hardware.                                    |
| SWCPTF | Software Capture F   |
|        | Writing "1" to SWCPTF will generate a capture event and capture the count value into |
|        | TCCPTF register. This bit is cleared by hardware.                                    |
|        |  |

Please note: All capture sources are not mutually exclusive, i.e., several capture sources can coexist.

#### TCPRDL (0xA054h) TC Period Register Low Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCNT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TCPRD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

### TCPRDH (0xA055h) TC Period Register High Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | TCCNT[15-8] |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |             | TCPRD[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

Note: Writing of PERIOD register must be done high byte first, then low byte. The writing takes effect at low byte writing. When reading the TCPRD register, it returns the current count value TCCNT[15-0].

### TCCMPL (0xA056h) TC Compare Register Low Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCMP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TCCMP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

#### TCCMPH (0xA057h) TC Compare Register High Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | TCCMP[15-8] |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |             | TCCMP[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

Note: Writing of COMPARE register must be done high byte first, then low byte. The writing takes effect at low byte writing.

#### TCCPTRL (0xA060h) TC Capture Register R Low RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |   | TCCPTR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR |   |             |   |   | - |   |   |   |

#### TCCPTRH (0xA061h) TC Capture Register R High RO (0x00)

|    | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | TCCPTR[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | -            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |



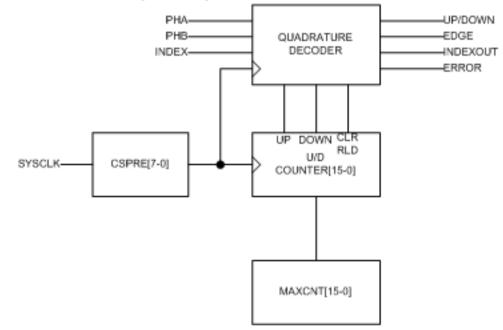
## TCCPTFL (0xA062h) TC Capture Register F Low RO (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | TCCPTF[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | -           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

### TCCPTFH (0xA063h) TC Capture Register F High RO (0x00)

|    | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | TCCPTF[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |              | - |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

The quadrature encoder is clocked by a scaled SYSCLK, and has three external inputs through GPIO multifunctions. The three inputs include two signals of 90 degrees phase difference, PHA and PHB, and an index indicating the terminal of the encoder. QE can function as an independent function block and also can be configured to couple with TCC and use TCC to calculate the speed information of the encoder. Using TCC to capture the TCC count value via the Index input of QE or terminal count of QE, the speed of QE input can be calculated. The QE unit implementation is shown in the following block diagram.



QECNT is a 16-bit UP/DOWN counter with a configurable counting range; the range is specified by MAXCNT. The counter reset/reload can be triggered externally through the INDEX input.

### QECFG1 (0xA070h) TCC Configuration Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|   |   | 7           | 6 | 5         | 4      | 3    | 2         | 1         | 0 |
|---|---|-------------|---|-----------|--------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| R | D | QEMODE[1-0] |   | QECS[1-0] |        | SWAP | DBCS[2-0] |           |   |
| W | R | QEMODE[1-0] |   | QEC       | S[1-0] | SWAP |           | DBCS[2-0] |   |

QEMODE[1-0] QE Mode

- 00 Disable QE
- 01 1X mode
- 10 2X mode
- 11 4X mode



| Channel<br>Channel      |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Up Pulsed<br>Count<br>X |  |

| QECS[1-0] |       | Clock Scaling                                |
|-----------|-------|--|
|           | 00    | SYSCLK/4                                     |
|           | 01    | SYSCLK/16                                    |
|           | 10    | SYSCLK/64                                    |
|           | 11    | SYSCLK/256                                   |
| SWAP      | Swap  | PHA and PHB                                  |
| DBCS[2-0] | De-B  | ounce Clock Scaling                          |
|           | 000   | Disable de-bounce                            |
|           | 001   | SYSCLK/2                                     |
|           | 010   | SYSCLK/4                                     |
|           | 011   | SYSCLK/8                                     |
|           | 100   | SYSCLK/16                                    |
|           | 101   | SYSCLK/64                                    |
|           | 110   | SYSCLK/128                                   |
|           | 111   | SY1SCLK/256                                  |
|           | De-b  | ounce time is three DBCS period.             |
|           | Confi | $\alpha_{\rm W}$ and $\alpha_{\rm W}$ (0x00) |

### QECFG2 (0xA071h) QE Configuration Register 2 R/W (0x00)

|   | 7    | 6  | 5   | 4              | 3                       | 2              | 1             | 0          |  |  |  |  |
|---|------|--|---|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| RD  | DIR  | ERRF   | RLDN  | <i>I</i> [1-0] | TCF                     | IDXF           | DIRF          | CNTF       |  |  |  |  |
| WR  | -    | ERRF   | RLDN  | /[1-0]         | TCF                     | IDXF           | DIRF          | CNTF       |  |  |  |  |
| [   | DIR  | Direction S  |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      | Indicate UP/DOWN direction   |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| ERRF Phase Error Flag   |      |  |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | ware if PHA a  | and PHB chan            | ge value at th | e same time.  | ERRF must  |  |  |  |  |
| _   |      |  | by software.  |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| RLDM[1-0] QE Counter Reload Mode<br>RLDM[1-0] = 00 No Reload, QECNT will count up/down between 0x0000 or 0xFFFF |      |  |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   |                |                         | own between    | 0x0000 or 0x1 |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | using Index e  |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | ), when Index  |                         | DOM            |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | ,              | ۱ Index==1 &8           |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | using TC eve   |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | •              | NT==QEMAX<br>1 QECNT==0 |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   |                | dex and TC ev           |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | •              | and reload wh           |                | re oarlier    |            |  |  |  |  |
| -   | TCF  |  | nterrupt Flag   |                | anu reioau wi           |                | s eanier.     |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   | when a TC ev   | ent interrupt h         | as occurred    | TCE needs to  | he cleared |  |  |  |  |
|   |      | by writing "   |   |                | entimenupti             |                |               | be cleared |  |  |  |  |
| 1   | DXF  | , ,  | nt Interrupt Fla  | aa             |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| •   |      |  |   | •              | ex event interr         | upt has occur  | red. IDXF nee | eds to be  |  |  |  |  |
|   |      | cleared by   |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| [   | DIRF | Direction C  | hange Event   | Interrupt Flag |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      | DIRF is set by hardware when a Direction change event interrupt has occurred. DIRF |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      | needs to b   | e cleared by v  | vriting "0".   | -                       | -              |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| (   | CNTF |  | nge Event Int   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  | CNTF is set by hardware when a QE count change event interrupt has occurred. CNTF |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      | needs to b   | e cleared by v  | vriting "0".   |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |  |   |                |                         |                |               |            |  |  |  |  |



### QECFG3 (0xA072h) QE Configuration Register 3 R/W (0x00)

|   | (  | 9          |               |                                 |                            |             |      |        |  |  |
|---|--|------------|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|------|--------|--|--|
|   | 7  | 6          | 5             | 4                               | 3                          | 2           | 1    | 0      |  |  |
| RD  | IENTC                                    | IENIDX     | IENDIR        | IENCNT                          | IENERR                     | IDXEN       | IDXN | l[1-0] |  |  |
| WR  | IENTC                                    | IENIDX     | IENDIR        | IENCNT                          | IENERR                     | IDXEN       | IDXN | 1[1-0] |  |  |
| IENTC Interrupt Enable for TC<br>TC condition for QE is defined as the following conditions<br>1. QECNT=QEMAX when UP<br>2. QECNT=0 when down |  |            |               |                                 |                            |             |      |        |  |  |
| IENIDX Interrupt Enable for Index event<br>IENDIR Interrupt Enable for Direction Change   |  |            |               |                                 |                            |             |      |        |  |  |
| I   | ENCNT<br>DXEN                            |            | nable for any | QECNT chan                      |                            |             |      |        |  |  |
|   |  | IDXEN=0    |               |                                 | X input and is             | gated to 0. |      |        |  |  |
| I   | DXM[1-0]                                 |            |               | his is applicat<br>down phase 1 | ble only for X2<br>I0 → 00 | and X4 mode | es.  |        |  |  |
|   |  | 01 = up ph | ase 10 → 11   | down phase 1                    | l1 <b>→</b> 10             |             |      |        |  |  |
|   |  |            |               | down phase (                    |                            |             |      |        |  |  |
|   | 11 = up phase 11 → 01 down phase 01 → 11 |            |               |                                 |                            |             |      |        |  |  |

### QECNTL (0xA074h) QE Counter Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | QECNT[7-0]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | QECNTINI[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### QECNTH (0xA075h) QE Counter High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | QECNT[15-8]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR | QECNTINI[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

Reading QECNT will return the current QE counter value. Writing QECNT will set the current count value. Writing QECNT is allowed only when QE is in disabled state.

#### QEMAXL (0xA076h) QE Maximum Counter Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | QEMAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | QEMAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### QEMAXH (0xA077h) QE Maximum Counter High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | QEMAX[15-8] |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |             | QEMAX[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

QEMAX holds the maximum count of the QE counter. When QEMAX is reached, a TC event is triggered and QE counter is reloaded.



# IS31CS8977

#### **PWM** Controller 8

PWM controller provides programmable 6 channels 12/10/8 bit PWM center-aligned duty cycle outputs. The counting clock of PWM is programmable and the base frequency of the PWM is just the counting clock divided by 8192/2048/512 for 12/10/8 bit configurations due to center-alignment counting. PWM outputs are multiplexed with GPIO ports.

|    |                   |                    | ocanny octi                          | ng negister i                      |   |                                |                 |                |  |
|----|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|
|    | 7                 | 6                  | 5                                    | 4                                  | 3 | 2                              | 1               | 0              |  |
| RD | PWMEN             | MOD                | E[1-0]                               | CS[4-0]                            |   |                                |                 |                |  |
| WR | PWMEN             | MODE[1-0]          |                                      | CS[4-0]                            |   |                                |                 |                |  |
|    | WMEN<br>IODE[1-0] | PWMEN=0<br>PWMEN=1 | allows norma<br>olution Select<br>it | ounter, reset tl<br>al running ope |   | and all chanr<br>M controller. | iel outputs are | e forced to 0. |  |

#### PWMCFG1 (0xA080h) PWM Clock Scaling Setting Register R/W (0x00)

| CS[4-0] | PWM Counting Clock Scaling                                     |
|---------|--|
|         | The counting clock is (SYSCLK / (CS[4-0] + 1)).                |
|         | (PWM_Clock = (counting clock / 8192) for 12-bit configuration) |
|         | (PWM_Clock = (counting clock / 2048) for 10-bit configuration) |
|         | (PWM_Clock = (counting clock / 512) for 8-bit configuration)   |
|         |  |

### PWMCFG2 (0xA081h) PWM Interrupt Enable and Flag Register R/W (0x08)

11 = Reserved

|    | 7  | 6   | 5               | 4             | 3             | 2             | 1     | 0     |  |
|----|--|---|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------|-------|--|
| RD | ZTRGEN   | CTRGEN  | ZINTEN          | CINTEN        | SYNCEN        | -             | ZINTF | CINTF |  |
| WR | ZTRGEN   | CTRGEN  | ZINTEN          | CINTEN        | SYNCEN        | -             | ZINTF | CINTF |  |
| C  | ZTRGENZero ADC Trigger EnableCTRGENCenter ADC Trigger EnableZINTENZero Interrupt EnableZINTEN=1 allows PWM Controller to generate interrupt when counter is 0. |   |                 |               |               |               |       |       |  |
| C  | ONTEN  | Center Interrupt Enable<br>CINTEN=1 allows PWM Controller to generate interrupt when counter is at the mid value.   |                 |               |               |               |       |       |  |
| S  | SYNCEN   | SYNCEN=   | 1, allow all ch | annel duty to | be updated by | v writing SYN | C=1.  |       |  |
| Z  | ZINTF  | SYNCEN=0, duty double buffer update immediately at next PWM start.<br>Zero Interrupt Flag<br>ZINTF is set to 1 by hardware to indicate a Zero interrupt has occurred. ZINTF must be<br>cleared by software. |                 |               |               |               |       |       |  |
| (  | CINTF  | cleared by software.<br>Center Interrupt Flag<br>CINTF is set to 1 by hardware to indicate a Center interrupt has occurred. CINTF must be<br>cleared by software.   |                 |               |               |               |       |       |  |

### PWMCFG3 (0xA082h) PWM Configuration 3 Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7             | 6  | 5 4 3 2 1 0   |   |   |   |   |          |  |
|----|---------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|----------|--|
| RD | PRSEN         | SYNC   | POL[5-0]  |   |   |   |   |          |  |
| WR | PRSEN         | SYNC   | POL[5-0]  |   |   |   |   |          |  |
|    | YRSEN<br>SYNC | PRSEN=1<br>effective w<br>be affected<br>Channel S<br>Writing SY<br>(ZINTF = 1<br>SYNC is cl | ay to reduce<br>I cycle by cyc<br>ynchronize<br>NC=1 will cau<br>). The purpos<br>eared by hard | pseudo rando<br>EMI for outpur<br>le, but the ave<br>use the loadin<br>se of this is to<br>dware after re | t. When PRS<br>erage duty cyc<br>g of duty regis<br>synchronize t<br>loading is con | EN=1, the inside remains the ster on the new he timing of a | tantaneous du<br>e same.<br>kt PWM count<br>Il the PWM ch | =0 event |  |



POL[5-0]

**Channel Polarity Control** 

POL[J] = 0 for normal polarity and POL[J]=1 for reverse polarity.

There are 6 PWMxDTY registers to define the duty cycle of each PWM channel. If PWMxDTY = 0, the output is 0. If PWMxDTY = maximum value, the output duty cycle is maximum to (period – 1)/period. PWMxDTY is always double-buffered and is loaded to duty cycle comparator when the SYNC bit is set and the current counting cycle is completed. For 8-bit, only the PWMxDTY[7-0] is used; for 10-bit, PWMxDTY[9-0] is used; for 12-bit, PWMxDTY[11-0] is used. If PWMEN=0 (PWM is disabled), then writing to PWMxDTY register is immediately valid.

### PWM0DTYL (0xA084h) PWM0 Duty Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PWM0DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PWM0DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### PWM0DTYH (0xA085h) PWM0 Duty Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| RD |   | - | - | - | PWM0DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |
| WR | - | - | - | - | PWM0DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |

#### PWM1DTYL (0xA086h) PWM1 Duty Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PWM1DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PWM1DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### PWM1DTYH (0xA087h) PWM1 Duty Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| RD | - | - | - | - | PWM1DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |
| WR | - | - | - | - | PWM1DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |

#### PWM2DTYL (0xA088h) PWM2 Duty Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PWM2DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PWM2DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### PWM2DTYH (0xA089h) PWM2 Duty Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | - |   | - |   |               |   |   |   |
|----|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD | - | - | - | - | PWM2DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |
| WR | - | - | - | - | PWM2DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |

#### PWM3DTYL (0xA08Ah) PWM3 Duty Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PWM3DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PWM3DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### PWM3DTYH (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register H R/W (0x00)

|   |    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|----|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| R | RD | - | - | - | - | PWM3DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |
| Ν | VR | - | - | - | - | PWM3DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |

### PWM4DTYL (0xA08Ch) PWM3 Duty Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7            | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|--------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |              | PWM4DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | PWM4DTY[7-0] |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |



### PWM4DTYH (0xA08Dh) PWM3 Duty Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| RD | - | - | - | - | PWM4DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |
| WR | - | - | - | - | PWM4DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |

### PWM5DTYL (0xA08Eh) PWM5 Duty Register LR/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PWM5DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PWM5DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### PWM5DTYH (0xA08Fh) PWM5 Duty Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|--|
| RD | - | - | - | - | PWM5DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |  |
| WR | - | - | - | - | PWM5DTY[11-8] |   |   |   |  |



#### **PWM8** Controller 9

PWM8 is an 8-bit PWM generator with 16 channel outputs. The main purpose of PWM8 is for controlling LED lighting. The even channel outputs are left adjusted and odd channel outputs are right adjusted. The duty registers are double-buffered and the new values are updated at the start of the new PWM cycle. It is also possible to synchronize the update of all the channels through SYNC control.

### PWM8CF (0xA04Ch) PWM8 Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|    |  | -  |   | -  |                                      |                                 |       |               |
|----|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|---------------|
|    | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3                                    | 2                               | 1     | 0             |
| RD | PWM8EN   | MODE   | -   | SYNCEN   | -                                    | -                               | TINTE | ZINTE         |
| WR | PWM8EN   | MODE   | -   | SYNCEN   | -                                    | -                               | TINTE | ZINTE         |
| M  | WM8EN<br>IODE<br>YNCEN   | PWM8EN=<br>0 after finis<br>PWM8EN=<br>PWM Mode<br>MODE=0,<br>MODE=1,<br>SYNCEN= | hing the curre<br>1 allows norn<br>e Select<br>select full off.<br>select full on.<br>1, allow all ch | counter, resets<br>ent PWM cycle<br>nal running op<br>annel duties t | e.<br>beration of PW<br>o be updated | /M controller.<br>by writing SY | NC=1. | are forced to |
|    | SYNCEN=0, duty double buffer is updated immediately at next PWM start. |  |   |  |                                      |                                 |       |               |

### PWM8CS (0xA04Dh) PWM8 Clock Scaling Setting Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | CS[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | CS[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

#### PWM8INT (0xA04Eh) PWM8 SYNC and Interrupt Flag Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                         | 6 | 5 | 4  | 3 | 2 | 1     | 0     |
|----|---------------------------|---|---|----|---|---|-------|-------|
| RD | SYNC                      | - | - | -  | - | - | TINTF | ZINTF |
| WR | SYNC                      | - | - | -  | - | - | TINTF | ZINTF |
| S  | SYNC Synchronize Update D |   |   | ty |   |   |       |       |

Writing SYNC=1 will trigger a synchronized update of PWM duty for the next PWM cycle. SYNC is self-cleared when the update is completed.

TINTF Trigger Interrupt Flag TINTF is set to 1 by hardware to indicate a Trigger interrupt has occurred. TINTF must be cleared by software. ZINTF Zero Interrupt Flag ZINTF is set to 1 by hardware to indicate a Zero interrupt has occurred. ZINTF must be cleared by software.

### PWM8TRG (0xA04Fh) PWM Trigger Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | PWMTRG[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | PWMTRG[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|    |   |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

**PWMTRG** 

Trigger pointer setting Always uses left aligned.

### PWMDTY0 (0xA0A0h) PWM Channel 0 Duty Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4     | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|-------|----------|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PWMDTY0[7-0] |   |       |          |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   |              |   | PWMD1 | FY0[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |



|   |  |  | ner i Duty ne   | gister R/W (0x   | JU)  |   |          |          |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|---|----------|----------|
|   | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD  |  |  |   | PWMDT  | Y1[7-0]  |   |          |          |
| WR  |  |  |   | PWMDT  | Y1[7-0]  |   |          |          |
| WMDTY   | 2 (0xA0A2h)  | PWM Chan   | nel 2 Duty Re   | gister R/W (0x   | 00)  |   |          |          |
|   | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4  | <i>,</i><br>3  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD  |  |  |   | PWMDT  |  |   |          |          |
| WR  |  |  |   | PWMDT  |  |   |          |          |
| WMDTY   | 3 (0xΔ0Δ3h)  | PWM Chan   | nel 3 Duty Re   | gister R/W (0x   |  |   |          |          |
|   | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD  |  | -  |   | PWMDT  |  |   |          | -        |
| WR  |  |  |   | PWMDT  |  |   |          |          |
| WMDTY   | Ά (ΩχΔΩΔ4h)  | PWM Chan   | nel 4 Duty Re   | gister R/W (0x   | 00)  |   |          |          |
|   | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD  | ,  | ~  |   | PWMDT  |  |   | <u> </u> | ı        |
| WR  |  |  |   | PWMDT  |  |   |          |          |
|   | 5 (0x80856)  |  | nel 5 Duty Do   | gister R/W (0x   |  |   |          |          |
|   | 7  | 6  | 5   |  | 3  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD  | 1  | 0  | 5   | PWMDT  |  | 2 | I        | 0        |
| WR  |  |  |   | PWMDT  |  |   |          |          |
|   |  |  |   |  |  |   |          |          |
|   |  |  |   | D/M/ /00/  | ••   |   |          |          |
|   |  |  |   | ister R/W (0x00  | -  |   |          | <u> </u> |
|   | 6 (UXAU6h) P<br>7  | WM Chann<br>6  | el 6 Duty Regi<br>5   | 4  | 3  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD  |  |  |   | 4<br>PWMDT   | 3<br>Y6[7-0]   | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR  | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR  | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)   | 6<br>PWM Chan  | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re  | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>D0)</b>  |   |          |          |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY   | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3   | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD   | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)   | 6<br>PWM Chan  | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re  | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT   | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]  |   |          |          |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY   | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)   | 6<br>PWM Chan  | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re  | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]  |   |          |          |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR   | 7<br>77 (0xA0A7h)<br>7   | 6<br><b>PWM Chan</b><br>6                              | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re<br>5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT   | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]   |   |          |          |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR   | 7<br>77 (0xA0A7h)<br>7   | 6<br><b>PWM Chan</b><br>6                              | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re<br>5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]   |   |          |          |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR   | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)                                       | 6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan                         | nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT   | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y8[7-0]  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR   | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)                                       | 6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan                         | nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x0<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x0<br>4  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y8[7-0]  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR                      | 7<br>(0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)<br>7                                    | 6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan<br>6                    | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re<br>5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT   | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]   | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR                      | 7<br>(0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)<br>7                                    | 6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan<br>6                    | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re<br>5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT   | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]   | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR                      | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>9 (0xA0A9h)                   | 6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan        | nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 9 Duty Re   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT  | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3             | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR                      | 7<br>7 (0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>9 (0xA0A9h)                   | 6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan<br>6<br>PWM Chan        | nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 9 Duty Re   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT                        | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>O0)<br>3<br>Y9[7-0]                                       | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>(0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>(0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>(0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>(0xA0A9h)<br>7  | 6 PWM Chan 6 PWM Chan 6 PWM Chan 6                     | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 9 Duty Re<br>5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT                                 | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]                  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>(0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>(0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>(0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>(0xA0A9h)<br>7  | 6 PWM Chan 6 PWM Chan 6 PWM Chan 6                     | 5<br>nel 7 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 8 Duty Re<br>5<br>nel 9 Duty Re<br>5   | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT<br>9WMDT               | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br><b>00)</b><br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]                  | 2 | 1        | 0        |
| RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR<br>WMDTY<br>RD<br>WR | 7<br>(0xA0A7h)<br>7<br>8 (0xA0A8h)<br>7<br>9 (0xA0A9h)<br>7<br>10 (0xA0AAh | 6 PWM Chan | 5         nel 7 Duty Re         5         nel 8 Duty Re         5         nel 9 Duty Re         5         nel 9 Duty Re         5 | 4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>PWMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>9WMDT<br>gister R/W (0x)<br>4<br>PWMDT<br>Register R/W (0x)<br>4 | 3<br>Y6[7-0]<br>Y6[7-0]<br>OD)<br>3<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y7[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y8[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>Y9[7-0]<br>SOD)<br>3 | 2 | 1        | 0        |



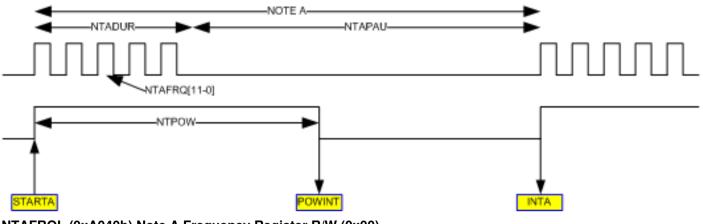
# IS31CS8977

|       | 11 (0xA0ABł   | n) PWM Chai | nnel 11 Duty | Register R/W | (0x00)   |   |   |   |  |  |
|-------|---------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|---|---|---|--|--|
|       | 7             | 6           | 5            | 4            | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y11[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y11[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WMDTY | ′12 (0xA0ACł  | n) PWM Chai | nnel 12 Duty | Register R/W | (0x00)   |   |   |   |  |  |
|       | 7             | 6           | 5            | 4            | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y12[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y12[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WMDTY | ′13 (0xA0ADł  | n) PWM Chai | nnel 13 Duty | Register R/W | (0x00)   |   |   |   |  |  |
|       | 7             | 6           | 5            | 4            | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y13[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y13[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WMDTY | ′14 (0xA0AEh  | n) PWM Char | nnel 14 Duty | Register R/W | (0x00)   |   |   |   |  |  |
|       | 7             | 6           | 5            | 4            | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y14[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR    |               |             |              | PWMDT        | Y14[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |
| WMDTY | ′15 (0xA0AFh  | ) PWM Char  | nel 15 Duty  | Register R/W | (0x00)   |   |   |   |  |  |
|       | 7             | 6           | 5            | 4            | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD    | PWMDTY15[7-0] |             |              |              |          |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR    | PWMDTY15[7-0] |             |              |              |          |   |   |   |  |  |



### 10 Buzzer and Melody Controller

The buzzer and melody controller can be used to generate a simple buzzer sound or single-tone melody. It contains a two-note Ping-Pong buffer, each with programmable tone frequency, and a duration/pause timer. The tone frequency is derived from SYSCLK divided by either 32 or 64, and the tone frequency is generated with a resolution of 12-bit to support precision tone generation with a wide octave span. The duration/pause timers can be programmed in 1ms/2ms/4ms/8ms steps. The two notes can be played sequentially once, or can be played in Ping-Pong styles for melody. A POW (Power on Width) timer is also included with the same time steps. POW timer can be used to generate external power control of the buzzer element. POW timer is started when either note A or B is started.



### NTAFRQL (0xA040h) Note A Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | NTAFRQ[7-0] |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   |             |   | NTAFF | RQ[7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |

### NTAFRQH (0xA041h) Note A Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3            | 2     | 1       | 0 |  |
|----|---|---|---|---|--------------|-------|---------|---|--|
| RD |   | - |   | - | NTAFRQ[11-8] |       |         |   |  |
| WR |   | - |   | - |              | NTAFR | Q[11-8] |   |  |

Tone frequency is SYSCLK / (32 or 64) / (NTAFRQ[11-0]+1).

### NTADUR (0xA042h) Note A Duration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | NTADUR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | NTADUR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Tone duration is TU \* NTADUR[7-0]

### NTAPAU (0xA043h) Note A Pause Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | NTAPAU[7-0] |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   |             |   | NTAPA | \U[7-0] |   |   |   |  |

Tone pause is TU \* NTAPAU[7-0]

#### NTBFRQL (0xA044h) Note B Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | NTBFRQ[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | NTBFRQ[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |



### NTBFRQH (0xA045h) Note B Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1       | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| RD |   | - |   | - |   | NTBFR | Q[11-8] |   |
| WR |   | - |   | - |   | NTBFR | Q[11-8] |   |

#### NTBDUR (0xA046h) Note B Duration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | NTBDUR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | NTBDUR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### NTBPAU (0xA047h) Note B Pause Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | NTBPAU[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | NTBPAU[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

#### NTPOW (0xA049h) Note Power On Window Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4    | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   |             |   | NTPO | W [7-0] |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | NTPOW [7-0] |   |      |         |   |   |   |  |

NTPOW defines a timer after either STARTA or STARTB. It uses the same time unit as duration and pause. When the timer expires, it generates an interrupt by setting INTFP bit.

### NTTU (0xA04Ah) Note Time Unit Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7       | 6       | 5 | 4     | 3 | 2 | 1       | 0     |
|----|---------|---------|---|-------|---|---|---------|-------|
| RD | TU[1-0] |         | - | TBASE | - | - | INTEPOW | INTFP |
| WR | TU[     | TU[1-0] |   | TBASE | - | - | INTEPOW | INTFP |

|    |        | -[]         |                 |              |                |                 |                  |             |
|----|--------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|
| Т  | U[1-0] | Time Unit   |                 |              |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        |             |                 |              | on and pause   |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | SOSC32KH    | Iz and is not   | dependent on | tone frequent  | cy setting. The | e tone unit is a | as follows. |
|    |        | 00 = 1msec  | ;               |              |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | 01 = 2msec  | ;               |              |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | 10 = 4msec  | ;               |              |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | 11 = 8msec  | ;               |              |                |                 |                  |             |
| Т  | BASE   | Tone Base   | Frequency S     | elect        |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | TBASE=0 ι   | ises SYSCLK     | /32 as base  |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | TBASE=1 ເ   | ises SYSCLK     | /64 as base  |                |                 |                  |             |
| ١N | NTEPOW | POW Time    | r Interrupt Ena | able         |                |                 |                  |             |
| IN | NTFP   | POW Interr  | upt Flag        |              |                |                 |                  |             |
|    |        | INTFP is se | t by hardwar    | e when POW   | timer expires. | It must be cl   | eared by softv   | vare.       |

#### BZCFG (0xA048h) Buzzer Configure Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                    | 6  | 5      | 4   | 3     | 2                | 1             | 0            |
|----|----------------------|--|--------|---|-------|------------------|---------------|--------------|
| RD | BZEN                 | BZPOL  | INTENB | INTENA                                    | INTFB | INTFA            | BUSYB         | BUSYA        |
| WR | BZEN                 | BZPOL  | INTENB | INTENA                                    | INTFB | INTFA            | STARTB        | STARTA       |
| В  | ZEN<br>ZPOL<br>NTENB | BZEN=1 er<br>BZEN=0 di<br>BZOUT Po<br>BZPOL=1 1<br>BZPOL=0 1<br>Note B End |        | zzer controlle<br>verted<br>arity<br>able | r.    | terrupt is trigg | gered when no | te B playing |



| 1000311         |   |
|-----------------|---|
| INTENA          | Note A End Interrupt Enable   |
|                 | INTENA =1 enables the note A end interrupt. The interrupt is triggered when note A playing    |
|                 | is completed.   |
| INTFB           | Note B End Interrupt Flag   |
|                 | INTFB is set to 1 by hardware if INTENB=1 and Note B playing completes. INTFB needs to        |
|                 | be cleared by writing 0.  |
| INTFA           | Note A End Interrupt Flag   |
|                 | INTFA is set to 1 by hardware if INTENA=1 and Note A playing completes. INTFA needs to        |
|                 | be cleared by writing 0.  |
| STARTB          | Note B Start Command  |
|                 | Writing STARTB=1 initiates a session output on the buzzer. Writing 0 to STARTB has no         |
|                 | effect.   |
|                 | STARTB is self-cleared when the note is completed.  |
| STARTA          | Note A Start Command  |
|                 | Writing STARTA=1 initiates a session output on the buzzer. Writing 0 to STARTA has no         |
|                 | effect.   |
|                 | STARTA is self-cleared when the note is completed.  |
| *** Note if STA | RTA and STARTB are set to 1 at the same time, then Note A is played first followed by Note B. |
|                 | Software can do this for a simple two-notes melody.   |
| BUSYB           | Note B is playing busy Status   |
|                 | BUSYB is set to 1 by hardware when the output is active playing note B.                       |
| BUSYA           | Note A is playing busy Status   |
|                 | BUSYA is set to 1 by hardware when the output is active playing note A.                       |
|                 |   |



### 11 Core Regulator and Low Voltage Detection

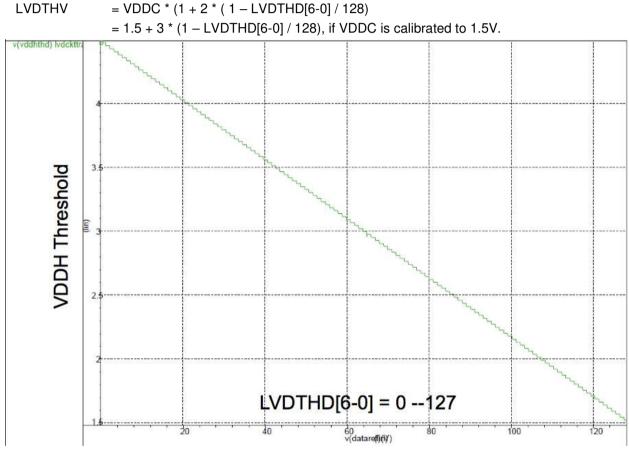
An on-chip serial regulator converts VDD into VDDC for internal circuit supply voltage. Typical value for VDDC is 1.5V at normal mode. In sleep mode, a backup regulator with typical value of 1.42V supplies VDDC. The VDDC can be trimmed and the calibrated trim value for 1.5V is stored in IFB by the manufacturer.

### REGTRM (0xA000h) Regulator Trim Register R/W (0x80) TB protected

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | REGTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | REGTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

### 11.1 Supply Low Voltage Detection (LVD)

The supply Low Voltage Detection (LVD) circuit detects VDD < VTH condition and can be used to generate an interrupt or reset condition. LVD defaults to disabled state to save power. An enabled LVD circuit consumes about 100uA to 200uA. The LVDTHD[6-0] sets the compare threshold according to the following equation when LVDTHV is the detection voltage.



#### LVDCFG (A010h) Supply Low Voltage Detection Configuration Register R/W (0x08) TB Protected except bit 0 LVTIF

|    | 7               | 6  | 5     | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0     |  |
|----|-----------------|--|-------|----------|----------|---|---|-------|--|
| RD | LVDEN           | LVREN  | LVTEN | LVDFLTEN | RSTNFLEN | - | - | LVTIF |  |
| WR | LVDEN           | LVREN LVTEN LVDFLTEN RSTNFLEN I  |       |          |          |   |   |       |  |
| _  | VDEN<br>VREN    | LVD Enable bit. Set to turn on supply voltage detection circuits.<br>LVR Enable bit. LVREN = 1 allows low voltage detection conditions to cause a system reset.  |       |          |          |   |   |       |  |
| _  | VTEN<br>VDFLTEN | LVT Enable bit. LVTEN = 1 allows low voltage detect condition to generate an interrupt.<br>LVD Filter Enable<br>LVDFLTEN = 1 enables a noise filter on the supply detection circuits. The filter is set at<br>around 30usec. |       |          |          |   |   |       |  |
| R  | STNFLEN         | IFLEN RSTN Active Analog Filter Enable   |       |          |          |   |   |       |  |



RSTNFLEN = 1 enables an analog noise filter on the RSTN input pad active detection circuits. The filter is set at around 4usec. This is further filtered by a digital circuit to filter out any noise less than 4msec.

LVTIF

Low Voltage Detect Interrupt Flag

LVTIF is set by hardware when LVD detection occurs and must be cleared by software.

#### LVDTHD (A011h) Supply Low Voltage Detection Threshold Register R/W (0bx1111111) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6       | 5       | 4       | 3       | 2       | 1       | 0       |
|----|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD | - | LVDTHD6 | LVDTHD5 | LVDTHD4 | LVDTHD3 | LVDTHD2 | LVDTHD1 | LVDTHD0 |
| WR | - | LVDTHD6 | LVDTHD5 | LVDTHD4 | LVDTHD3 | LVDTHD2 | LVDTHD1 | LVDTHD0 |

LVDTHD = 0x00 will set the detection threshold at its maximum, and LVDTHD = 0x7F will set the detection threshold at its minimum.

#### LVDHYS (A012h) Supply Low Voltage Detection Threshold Hysteresis Register R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7       | 6       | 5       | 4       | 3       | 2       | 1       | 0       |
|----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD | LVDHYEN | LVDHYS6 | LVDHYS5 | LVDHYS4 | LVDHYS3 | LVDHYS2 | LVDHYS1 | LVDHYS0 |
| WR | LVDHYEN | LVDHYS6 | LVDHYS5 | LVDHYS4 | LVDHYS3 | LVDHYS2 | LVDHYS1 | LVDHYS0 |

To ensure a solid Low Voltage detection, a digital controlled hysteresis is used. If LVDHYEN = 1, when LVD is asserted a new threshold, it is defined by LVDHYS[6-0] instead of LVDTHD[6-0]. In typical applications, LVDHYS[6-0] should be set to be smaller than LVDTHD[6-0] such that recovery voltage is higher than the low voltage detection voltage.



### 12 IOSC and SOSC

### 12.1 IOSC 16MHz/32MHz

An on-chip 16MHz/32MHz Oscillator with low-temperature coefficient provides the system clock to the CPU and other logic. IOSC uses VDDC as the power supply and can be calibrated and trimmed. The accuracy of the frequency is +/- 2% within the operating conditions. This oscillator is stopped and enters into standby mode when CPU is in STOP/SLEEP mode and resumes oscillation when CPU wakes up.

### IOSCITRM (0xA001h) IOSC Coarse Trim Register R/W (0x01) TB Protected

|    | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4                                | 3                             | 2             | 1                                     | 0      |  |
|----|---|---|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|--------|--|
| RD |   | SSC   | [3-0]  |                                  | SSA[1-0]                      |               | ITRM                                  | 1[1-0] |  |
| WR |   | SSC   | [3-0]  |                                  | SSA[1-0]                      |               | ITRM                                  | 1[1-0] |  |
| S  | SC[3-0]<br>SA[1-0]<br><sup>-</sup> RM[1-0]  | spectrum is<br>SSA[1-0] d<br>changed by<br>SSA[1-0] =<br>SSA[1-0] =<br>SSA[1-0] = | s disabled.<br>efines the am<br>/ adding SSA<br>11, +/- 32<br>10, +/- 16<br>01, +/- 8<br>00, +/- 4 | plitude of spr<br>[1-0] range to | ead spectrum<br>the actual IO | frequency cha | 0000, then the<br>ange. The fre<br> . |        |  |
|    | ITRM[1-0] ITRM[1-0] is the coarse trimming of the IOSC.<br>SCVTBM (0xA002h) IOSC Fine Trim Begister B/W (0x80) TB Protected |   |  |                                  |                               |               |                                       |        |  |

### IOSCVTRM (0xA002h) IOSC Fine Trim Register R/W (0x80) I B Protected

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | IOSCVTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | IOSCVTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

This register provides fine trimming of the IOSC frequency. The higher the value of IOSCVTRM, the lower the frequency is.

The manufacturer trim value is stored in IFB and is trimmed to 16MHz. The user program provides the freedom to set the IOSC at a preferred frequency as long as the program is able to calibrate the frequency. Once set, the IOSC frequency has an accuracy deviation within +/- 2% over the operating conditions. The following lists the range of the typical IOSC frequency for each trimming setting.

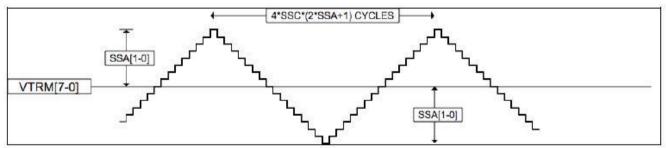
ITRM[1:0] = 2'b11, IOSC=27.4-36.8MHz

ITRM[1:0] = 2'b10, IOSC=25.5-34.3MHz

ITRM[1:0] = 2'b01, IOSC=14.1-19.2MHz

ITRM[1:0] = 2'b00, IOSC=12.2-16.5MHz

A hardware Spread Spectrum can be enabled for the IOSC. This is controlled by SSC[3-0]. When SSC[3-0] = 0, the spread spectrum is disabled, and IOSC functions normally as a fixed-frequency oscillator. If SSC[3-0] is not 0, then Spread Spectrum is enabled and IOSC frequency is swept according to the setting of SSC[3-0] and SSA[1-0]. The spread is achieved by varying the actual VTRM output to the oscillator circuit.. and thus effectively changing the oscillation frequency. The effect of SSC[3-0] and SSA[1-0] is shown in the following graph.



When Spread Spectrum is enabled, the actual controlling output to IOSC is VTRM[7-0] +/- SSA. This is shown in the graph above as the bold curve. The above example shows SSA[1:0] = 01, and the deviation is +/- 8. SSC[3:0]defines the update time in IOSC cycles. Then we can calculate the period of a complete sweep is 4 \* SSC \* (2 SSA+1) IOSC cycles, and we can obtain the sweep frequency from this period. When SS is enabled, the frequency of IOSC varies according to time and setting, and therefore the accuracy of IOSC frequency cannot be guaranteed. Please also note that VTRMOUT is VTRM[7-0] +/- SSA but is bounded by 0 and 255. Therefore, for a linear nonclipped sweep, VTRM[7-0] needs to be within the range of SSA ~ (256-SSA), for example, SSA[10] = 01, then SSA is



8. VTRM[7-0] should be in the range of 8 to 248 to prevent the sweep from being clipped. As Spread Spectrum suggests, the total EMI energy is not reduced, but the energy is spread over a wider frequency range. It is recommended that SS usage should be carefully evaluated and the setting of spread amplitude and the sweep frequency should be chosen carefully to reduce the EMI effect.

### 12.2 SOSC

An ultra-low power slow oscillator of 128KHz/256KHz is available as a wake-up or sleep mode system clock. SOSC is never powered down and consumes about 1uA from VDDC. SOSC frequency is temperature-dependent typically +/- 20% over the operating range. It can be trimmed using SOSCTRM register.

### SOSCTRM (0xA007h) SOSC Trim Register R/W (0x08) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4          | 3 | 2     | 1       | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| RD | - |   |   | SOSCTRM[4] |   | SOSCT | RM[3-0] |   |
| WR | - | - |   | SOSCTRM[4] |   | SOSCT | RM[3-0] |   |

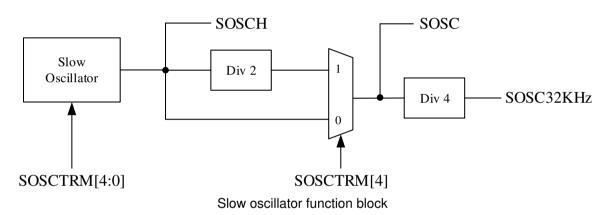
SOSCTRM[4] 256KHz Select

If SOSCTRM[4] = 1, the SOSCH is centered at 256KHz. If it is 0, then it is centered at 128KHz. The default is 128KHz.

SOSCTRM[3-0] SOSC Trim Setting

These bits are used to fine-tune the oscillation frequency.

No matter SOSCTRM[4]'s value, the SOSC is typical 128KHz and SOSC32KHz is typical 32KHz.



### 12.3 Clock Output

The internal clock can be selected to output from GPIO.

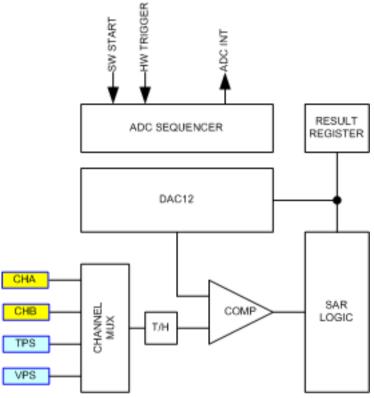
### CLKOUT (0xA006) Clock Out Control Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7  | 6    | 5       | 4           | 3 | 2           | 1 | 0 |  |
|---|--|------|---------|-------------|---|-------------|---|---|--|
| RD  | CLKOEN   | CLKS | EL[1-0] |             |   | CLKDIV[4-0] |   |   |  |
| WR  | CLKOEN   | CLKS | EL[1-0] | CLKDIV[4-0] |   |             |   |   |  |
|   | CLKOEN Clock out Enable<br>CLKOEN=0 will disable clock-out function.<br>CLKOEN=1 enables the divider.<br>CLKSEL[1-0] Clock Source Select<br>00 = SYSCLK<br>01 = IOSC<br>10 = SOSC32KHz<br>11 - DLL (recerved) source on SVSCLK |      |         |             |   |             |   |   |  |
| 11 = PLL (reserved) same as SYSCLK<br>CLKOEN shall be disabled before updating CLKSEL to avoid the output glitch.CLKDIV[5-0]Clock Divider<br>The clock output is Clock Source divided by (CLKDIV[4-0] + 1). |  |      |         |             |   |             |   |   |  |



### 13 12-Bit SAR ADC (ADC)

The on-chip ADC is a 12-bit SAR-based ADC with a maximum ADC clock rate of 4MHz (2.5V – 5V) or 1MHz (1.8V – 2.4V). The ADC uses VDDC (1.5V typical) as a full-scale reference. Typical ADC accuracy is about 9.5 bit to 10 bit at 1.5V reference with the input range between 0.2V to 1.5V. The ADC has four intrinsic channels. CHA and CHB are further connected to GPIO's analog I/O switches to expand multiplexed inputs. TPS is connected to an internal temperature sensor with a positive temperature coefficient. VPS is 1/5<sup>th</sup> of VDD. When enabled, the ADC consumes about 1mA of current. The ADC also includes hardware to perform the resulting average. The average can be set to 1 to 8 times. ADC conversion can be software triggered or hardware triggered. Hardware trigger sources include Timer with Compare/Capture CC events, PWM Center, and Zero events.



### ADCCFG (0xA9h) ADC Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

| -     | . ,   |            |            |   |       |       |   |        |
|-------|-------|------------|------------|---|-------|-------|---|--------|
|       | 7     | 6          | 5          | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1 | 0      |
| RD    | ADCEN | ADCCS[2-0] |            |   | ADCFM | TRGTC | - | TRGPWM |
| WR    | ADCEN |            | ADCCS[2-0] |   |       | TRGTC | - | TRGPWM |
| ADCEN |       | ADC Enal   | ole bit    |   |       |       |   |        |

ADCEN=1 enables ADC.

ADCEN=0 puts ADC into power down mode.

When ADCEN is set from 0 to 1, the program needs to wait at least 20us to allow analog bias to stabilize to ensure ADC's proper functionality. ADC Clock Divider

ADCCS[2-0]

| ADCCS[2-0] | ADC CLOCK  |
|------------|------------|
| 0          | SYSCLK/2   |
| 1          | SYSCLK/4   |
| 2          | SYSCLK/8   |
| 3          | SYSCLK/16  |
| 4          | SYSCLK/32  |
| 5          | SYSCLK/64  |
| 6          | SYSCLK/128 |
| 7          | SYSCLK/256 |

ADCFM

ADC Result Format Control bit



ADCFM = 1 sets ADC result as MSB justified. ADCH contains the MSB bit of the result. ADCL[7-4] contains LSB results and ADCL[3-0] is filled with 0000. ADCFM = 0 sets ADC result as LSB justified. ADCH[7-4] is filled with 0000. ADCH[3-0]

contains the MSB result. ADCL contains the LSB results.

TRGTC TC CC Event Trigger Enable

TRGPWM PWM Center / Zero Event Trigger Enable

### ADCCTLA (0xCEh) ADC Control Register A R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6          | 5                              | 4           | 3   | 2              | 1               | 0      |  |
|----|---|------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| RD | AVG   | [1-0]      | CHSE                           | EL[1-0]     | SHEN  | V[1-0]         | ADCINTE         | BUSY   |  |
| WR | AVG   | [1-0]      | CHSE                           | EL[1-0]     | SHEN  | V[1-0]         | ADCINTE         | CSTART |  |
|    | AVG[1-0]  | setting is | changed only                   | when ADC is | aging logic of<br>stopped. If n<br>ie default is 00 | nultiple chann |                 |        |  |
|    |   | AVG1       | AVG0                           | A           | DC Result   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 0          | 0                              | 1 Tii       | 1 Times Average                                     |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 0          | 1                              | 2 Tii       | 2 Times Average                                     |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 1          | 0                              | 4 Tii       | mes Average   |                | 1               |        |  |
|    |   | 1          | 1                              | 8 Tii       | mes Average   |                |                 |        |  |
|    | CHSEL[1-0]  | ADC Cha    | unnel Select                   |             |   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | CHSEL[     | 1] CHSEL[                      | [0] A[      | ADC Channel   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 0          | 0                              |             | СНА   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 0          | 1                              |             | СНВ   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 1          | 0                              | Т           | Temperature   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 1          | 1                              |             | 1/5 VDD   |                |                 |        |  |
|    | SHEN[1-0]   |            | nd Hold Enab                   | ole         |   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | SHEN[1     | ] SHEN[(                       | D]          | S/H Time  |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 0          | 0                              | Pa          | iss Through   |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 0          | 1                              | 1           | ADCCLK  |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 1          | 0                              | 2           | 2 ADCCLK  |                |                 |        |  |
|    |   | 1          | 1                              | 3           | ADCCLK  |                |                 |        |  |
|    | BUSY<br>CSTART  | Software   | et to 1 by ha<br>Start Convers | sion bit    | ADC is in conv                                      |                | ala Thia hit ia |        |  |
|    | Set CSTART=1 to trigger an ADC conversion on selected channels. This bit is self-cleared when the conversion is done. |            |                                |             |   |                |                 |        |  |

### ADCCTLB (0xB9h) ADC Control Register B R/W (0x00)

|    | ( )               |   | 3   | <b>、</b> ,                       |                 |                                   |                 |                          |
|----|-------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
|    | 7                 | 6   | 5   | 4                                | 3               | 2                                 | 1               | 0                        |
| RD | -                 | ADCTCF  | -   | ADCPWMF                          | -               | -                                 | -               | ADCIF                    |
| WR | -                 | ADCTCF - ADCPWMF  |   |                                  |                 |                                   |                 |                          |
|    | ADCTCF<br>ADCPWMF | ADCTCF<br>indicated<br>is cleared<br>PWM Trig<br>ADCPWM | by ADCIF. It is<br>ger Completion<br>IF is set by hated by ADCIF. | ware after the<br>can be cleared | d by software a | and is forced t<br>The completion | to be cleared v | when ADCIF<br>conversion |
|    |                   |   | version Comp  | lation Interrup                  | t Elaa hit      |                                   |                 |                          |

ADCIF ADC Conversion Completion Interrupt Flag bit



0

# IS31CS8977

ADCIF is set by hardware when a conversion completes. If ADC interrupt is enabled, this also generates an interrupt. This bit must be cleared by software. Clearing ADCIF also clears all flags.

### ADCL (0xBAh) ADC Result Register Low Byte RO (0xXX)

|        | 7  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD     | ADCL[7-0]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR     | -  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| ADCH ( | ADCH (0xBBh) ADC Result Register High Byte RO (0xXX) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

# 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 RD ADCH[7-0]

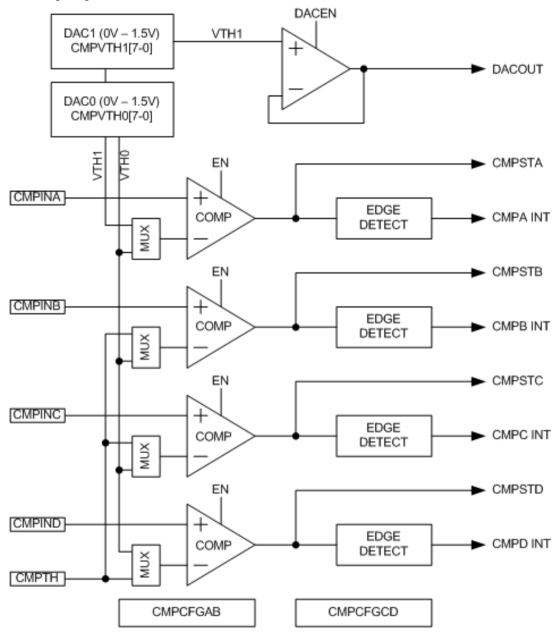
If ADC is in conversion and another start or trigger is initiated, the result is undefined. Typically, the new start and trigger are ignored.



### 14 Analog Comparators (ACMP) and 8-bit DAC

There are four analog comparators as its on-chip external peripherals. When enabled, each comparator consumes about 250uA. The input signal range is from 0 to VDD. There are two 8-bit R-2R DAC associated with the comparators to generate the compare threshold. The R-2R DAC uses the internal 1.5V supply as the full-scale range, and thus limits the comparator threshold from 0V to 1.5V in 256 steps. Comparator A can select either VTH0 or VTH1 as the threshold. Comparator B/C/D can also select between VTH0 and the external threshold. VTH1 is also sent to a unity gain buffer as the DAC output. The buffer can supply or sink up to 150uA. Individual comparator when enabled consumes about 80uA/each, and the unity gain buffer consumes about 400uA/800uA under 3V/5V supply conditions.

The CPU can read the real-time outputs of the comparator directly through register access. The output is also sent to an edge detector and any edge transition can be used to trigger an interrupt. The stabilization time from off state to an enabled state of the comparator block is about 20usec. The block diagram of the analog comparator is shown in the following diagram.





| CIMPCI  |   |           |               |                |   |                |          |            |  |  |  |
|---|---|-----------|---------------|----------------|---|----------------|----------|------------|--|--|--|
|   | 7   | 6         | 5             | 4              | 3   | 2              | 1        | 0          |  |  |  |
| RD  | CMPENA  | THSELA    | INTENA        | POLA           | CMPENB  | THSELB         | INTENB   | POLB       |  |  |  |
| WR  | CMPENA  | THSELA    | INTENA        | POLA           | CMPENB  | THSELB         | INTENB   | POLB       |  |  |  |
|   | CMPENA  | When C    | MPENA is set  | from 0 to 1, t | able the com<br>he program n<br>omparator A's | eeds to wait a |          | allowing   |  |  |  |
|   | THSELA  |           |               |                | THSELA = 0<br>rator A uses '                  |                |          | TH0 as the |  |  |  |
|   | INTENA  | Set to er | nable the com | parator A's in | terrupt.                                      |                |          |            |  |  |  |
|   | POLA Channel A Output polarity control bit<br>POLA=0 sets default polarity.<br>POLA=1 reverses the output polarity of the comparator.   |           |               |                |   |                |          |            |  |  |  |
|   | CMPENB Comparator B Enable bit. Set to enable the comparator.<br>When CMPENB is set from 0 to 1, the program needs to wait at least 20us allowing analog bias to stabilize to ensure comparator B's proper functionality. |           |               |                |   |                | allowing |            |  |  |  |
|   | THSELB Comparator B Threshold Select Bit. THSELB = 0, the comparator B uses VTH0 as the threshold. THSELB = 1, the comparator B uses an external threshold.   |           |               |                |   |                |          | TH0 as the |  |  |  |
| INTENBSet to enable the comparator B's interrupt.POLBChannel B Output polarity control bit<br>POLB=0 sets default polarity.<br>POLB=1 reverses the output polarity of the comparator. |   |           |               |                |   |                |          |            |  |  |  |

### CMPCFGAB (0xA038h) Analog Comparator A/B Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

#### CMPCFGCD (0xA039h) Analog Comparator C/D Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7   | 6                   | 5                              | 4                                  | 3   | 2                            | 1        | 0    |  |  |  |
|---|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|----------|------|--|--|--|
| RD  | CMPENC  | THSELC              | INTENC                         | POLC                               | CMPEND  | THSELD                       | INTEND   | POLD |  |  |  |
| WR  | CMPENC  | THSELC              | INTENC                         | POLC                               | CMPEND  | THSELD                       | INTEND   | POLD |  |  |  |
|   | CMPENC  | When Cl<br>analog b | MPENC is se<br>ias to stabiliz | t from 0 to 1, t<br>e to ensure co | nable the com<br>the program n<br>omparator C's | eeds to wait a proper functi | onality. |      |  |  |  |
|   | THSELC Comparator C Threshold Select Bit. THSELC = 0, the comparator C uses VTH0 as the threshold. THSELC = 1, the comparator C uses external threshold.  |                     |                                |                                    |   |                              |          |      |  |  |  |
|   | INTENC Set to enable the comparator C interrupt.  |                     |                                |                                    |   |                              |          |      |  |  |  |
|   | POLC Channel C Output polarity control bit<br>POLC=0 sets default polarity.<br>POLC=1 reverses the output polarity of the comparator.   |                     |                                |                                    |   |                              |          |      |  |  |  |
|   | CMPEND Comparator D Enable Bit. Set to enable the comparator.<br>When CMPEND is set from 0 to 1, the program needs to wait at least 20us to allow analog bias to stabilize to ensure comparator D's proper functionality. |                     |                                |                                    |   |                              |          |      |  |  |  |
|   | THSELD Comparator D Threshold Select Bit. THSELD = 0, the comparator D uses VTH0 as the threshold. THSELD = 1, the comparator D uses an external threshold.   |                     |                                |                                    |   |                              |          |      |  |  |  |
| INTENDSet to enable the comparator D interrupt.POLDChannel D Output polarity control bit<br>POLD=0 sets default polarity.<br>POLD=1 reverses the output polarity of the comparator. |   |                     |                                |                                    |   |                              |          |      |  |  |  |

#### CMPVTH0 (0xA03Ah) Analog Comparator Threshold Control Register R/W (0x00)

|   |    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|---|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| F | RD |   | VTH0 Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| ۷ | ٧R |   | VTH0 Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

CMPVTH0 register controls the comparator threshold VTH0 through an 8-bit DAC. When set to 0x00h, the threshold is 0V. When set to 0xFFh, the threshold is 1.5V. When not used, it should be set to 0x00 to save power consumption.



### CMPVTH1 (0xA03Bh) Analog Comparator Threshold Control Register R/W (0x00)

|   |    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4      | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|---|----|---|---------------|---|--------|----------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | RD |   | VTH1 Register |   |        |          |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| ſ | WR |   |               |   | VTH1 F | Register |   |   |   |  |  |  |

CMPVTH1 register controls the comparator threshold VTH1 through 8-bit DAC. When set to 0x00h, the threshold is 0V. When set to 0xFFh, the threshold is1.5V. When not used, it should be set to 0x00 to save power consumption. VTH1's DAC level is also used for DAC voltage output.

#### CMPST (0xA03Dh) Analog Comparator Status Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6           | 5              | 4                | 3                | 2               | 1                | 0             |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| RD | CMPIFD  | CMPIFC      | CMPIFB         | CMPIFA           | CMPSTD           | CMPSTC          | CMPSTB           | CMPSTA        |  |  |  |  |
| WR | CMPIFD  | CMPIFC      | CMPIFB         | CMPIFA           | FILEND           | FILENC          | FILENB           | FILENA        |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPIFD  | Comparat    | or D Interrupt | Flag bit. This   | bit is set whe   | n CMPSTD is     | toggled and t    | he            |  |  |  |  |
|    | comparator D setting is enabled. This bit must be cleared by software.                            |             |                |                  |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPIFC Comparator C Interrupt Flag bit. This bit is set when CMPSTC is toggled and the            |             |                |                  |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | comparator C setting is enabled. This bit must be cleared by software.                            |             |                |                  |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPIFB Comparator B Interrupt Flag bit. This bit is set when CMPSTB is toggled and the comparator |             |                |                  |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | B setting is enabled. This bit must be cleared by software.                                       |             |                |                  |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPIFA  | Comparat    | or A Interrupt | Flag bit. This   | bit is set when  | n CMPSTA is     | toggled and th   | ne comparator |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | A setting i | s enabled. T   | his bit must be  | e cleared by so  | oftware.        |                  | ·             |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPSTD  | Comparat    | or D Real-tim  | e Output. If th  | e comparator     | is disabled, th | is bit is forced | l to low.     |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPSTC  | Comparat    | or C Real-tim  | e Output. If th  | e comparator     | is disabled, th | is bit is forced | l to low.     |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPSTB  | Comparat    | or B Real-tim  | e Output. If the | e comparator     | is disabled, th | is bit is forced | l to low.     |  |  |  |  |
|    | CMPSTA  | Comparat    | or A Real-tim  | e Output. If the | e comparator     | is disabled, th | is bit is forced | l to low.     |  |  |  |  |
|    | FILEND  | Comparat    | or D Digital F | ilter Enable. F  | Filter is 16 SY  | SCLK.           |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | FILENC  | Comparat    | or C Digital F | ilter Enable. F  | Filter is 16 SY  | SCLK.           |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | FILENB  |             |                |                  | Filter is 16 SYS |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    | FILENA  | •           | -              |                  | Filter is 16 SYS |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |             | •              |                  |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |  |  |

#### DACCFG (0xA03Ch) Analog Comparator Status Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7        | 6        | 5             | 4              | 3               | 2                                 | 1        | 0       |  |
|---|----------|----------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------|---------|--|
| RD  | DACEN    | VDDCCMPA | DACTEST       | -              | CMPHYSD         | CMPHYSC                           | CMPHYSB  | CMPHYSA |  |
| WR  | DACEN    | VDDCCMPA | DACTEST       | -              | CMPHYSD         | CMPHYSC                           | CMPHYSB  | CMPHYSA |  |
|   | DACEN    | DAC Enal | ole           |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          |          |               | DAC output b   |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          |          |               | DAC output b   | ouffer.         |                                   |          |         |  |
|   | VDDCCMPA |          | PINA as VDD   | -              |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
| Set VDDCCMPA=1 to connect CMPINA to VDDC. This is for testing purpose only. By  |          |          |               |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
| connecting VDDC to CMPINA and GPIO ANIO switch, VDDC is exposed on GPIO pin testing and trimming of VDDC can be done. |          |          |               |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
| testing and trimming of VDDC can be done.   |          |          |               |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
| DACTEST DAC/ADC Test Mode<br>DACTEST=1 connect DACOUT to ADC's CHB input internally. This needs software to           |          |          |               |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          |          |               | d ADC conve    |                 | at internally.                    |          |         |  |
|   | CMPHYSD  | •        | or D Hysteres |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          |          | •             |                | sis of Compara  | ator D                            |          |         |  |
|   |          | CMPHYS   | D = 1 enables | s the hysteres | is (typical 10m | nV) of Compa                      | rator D. |         |  |
| (   | CMPHYSC  | Comparat | or C Hysteres | sis Disable    |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          | CMPHYS   | C = 0 disable | s the hysteres | sis of Compara  | ator C                            |          |         |  |
|   |          | CMPHYS   | C = 1 enables | s the hysteres | is (typical 10m | nV) of Compa                      | rator C. |         |  |
| (   | CMPHYSB  | •        | or B Hysteres |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          |          |               | •              | is of Compara   |                                   | _        |         |  |
|   |          |          |               | •              | is (typical 10m | <ol> <li>of Comparison</li> </ol> | rator B. |         |  |
|   | CMPHYSA  |          | or A Hysteres |                |                 |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          |          |               | -              | is of Compara   |                                   |          |         |  |
|   |          | CMPHYS   | A = 1 enables | s the hysteres | is (typical 10m | iv) of Compai                     | rator A. |         |  |

### LUMISSIL MICROSYSTEMS A Division of ISSI

# IS31CS8977

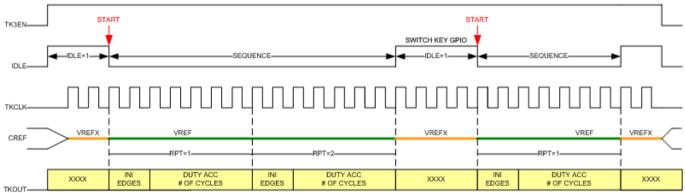
### 15 Touch Key Control III

TK3 is an enhanced TK2 implementation with differential dual slope operations. The capacitance to time conversion goes through two phases of charge transfer: One is charging up and the other one is discharging down using two thresholds equally spaced from ½ VDDC. Each charge transfer is obtained by subtraction of charge on internal reference capacitance and key capacitance. The difference of charge/discharge counting behavior is used to determine the key capacitance change in the ratio of internal capacitance. Better noise immunity from power, ground, and common-mode is achieved by dual-slope operation. Better S/N can also be achieved because the only differential charge is used for the transfer, and the internal capacitance exhibits better temperature and environmental stability making the conversion result less sensitive to these changes.

CREF, the integration capacitor of the charge transfer, is connected to P17 through ANIO multiplexer and CKEY is connected to other GPIO through multiplexer. A replica signal of CKEY is provided through a buffer and routed out as SHIELD through GPIO. The shield signal can be used to cancel the mutual capacitance effect from the neighboring signal trace of the detected key and provides better noise immunity against moisture or water.

To detect if a key is pressed, the duty count value TKLDT[15-0] or TKHDT[15-0] can be processed by software and compared with an average non-pressing duty count. The hardware can also be configured to auto-repeat accumulations of the duty cycle count to filter the sporadic noise effect. Since the comparator output should be a random duty with an average equal to the capacitance ratio, for low-frequency noise rejection, the hardware can be set to reject a continuous high or low comparator output that exceeds long durations. For high-frequency noise rejection, the hardware includes a pseudo-random sequence that randomizes the timing sequences of charge and discharge. A slow-moving average of the duty count value is stored in TKBASE[15-0] and software can use this for baseline calculation to auto compensate for environmental change.

Issuing a START command in the TK3CFGD register starts a conversion sequence that accumulates the comparator output into a count value. The count value and the total number of the cycle of the sequence can then be calculated to obtain the capacitance of the key. The timing diagram of the TK3 in normal operation is shown in the following diagram. CREF is first equalized to VREFX which is in close range of VREF. When a START command is issued, the first few edges of the comparator output are ignored to avoid any noise caused by the VREFX switching. And then the comparator output is accumulated into DTYL and DTYH registers. A sequence can consist of several conversion cycles depending on the RPT setting, and DTYL and DTYH maintain accumulation to obtain higher resolutions. After the sequence is completed, CREF is also connected to VREFX to stay ready for the next sequence to start.



TK3 can be set into low power auto-detect mode by setting AUTO bit in TK3CFGA. In this mode, an ultra-low power comparator is used and the clock for TK3 should be set to SOSCH. This mode can be used specifically for touch key wakeup during the MCU sleep mode. The total power consumption of TK3 in this mode is less than 20uA. A threshold register can be set to determine the auto-detect threshold either in absolute value or relative value versus the slow-moving baseline value. When the duty count value exceeds the threshold value, a wakeup and an interrupt are generated to CPU. The timing diagram for auto mode detection and entering into SLEEP mode is shown in the following diagram. Note the actual start of the sequence is delayed by AUTO START DELAY setting. This allows the internal VDDC to stabilize from switching normal mode to sleep mode supply regulators.



| TK3EN | AUTO=1<br>START                           |                  | UAL<br>ART   |                         |              |                         |              |                         |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|       | •   | IDLE=1           | -            | SEQUE                   | NCE 1-       |                         | ◀            | SEQUENCE 2              |  |  |  |  |
|       |   |                  |              |                         |              |                         |              |                         |  |  |  |  |
| _     | VREFX VREF1X SLEEP MODE VREF SLEEP MODE I |                  |              |                         |              |                         |              |                         |  |  |  |  |
|       | XXXXX                                     | AUTO START DELAY | INI<br>EDGES | DUTY ACC<br># OF CYCLES | INI<br>EDGES | DUTY ACC<br># OF CYCLES | INI<br>EDGES | DUTY ACC<br># OF CYCLES |  |  |  |  |

### TK3CFGA (0xA018h) TK3 Configuration Register A R/W (0x00)

|    | 7          | 6  | 5  | 4             | 3                 | 2              | 1               | 0       |  |  |  |
|----|------------|--|--|---------------|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------|--|--|--|
| RD | TK3EN      | CMPHYS[1-0]  |  | REFSEL        | SHIELDEN          | TKIEN          | TKLPM           | AUTO    |  |  |  |
| WR | TK3EN      | CMPH   | YS[1-0]  | REFSEL        | SHIELDEN          | TKIEN          | TKLPM           | AUTO    |  |  |  |
| Т  | K3EN       | TK3 Enable   |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  |  |               | nd clears all sta | ates.          |                 |         |  |  |  |
| C  | MPHYS[1-0] |  | or TK3 norma<br>r Hysteresis I   | •             |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| U  |            |  | / hysteresis   |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  | v hysteresis   |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | 10 = -10mv   |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | 11 = -40 mv  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| R  | EFSEL      |  | ice Level Sele   | ect           |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | REFSEL=0 uses 1/2 VDDC as a reference  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | REFSEL=1 uses 2/3 VDDC as a reference  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| S  | HIELDEN    | Shield Output Buffer Enable  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | SHIELDEN=1 enables the shield signal buffer. The buffer consumes about 200uA when  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| т  | KIEN       | enabled.   |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| 1  |            |  | TK3 Interrupt Enable<br>TKIEN=1 enables the TK3 interrupt. TK3 interrupt is generated when a counting sequence   |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | is completed (including the repeat count if RPT[1-0] is not 00). Interrupt and wakeup is also generated when TKIEN = 1 and AUTO = 1 after the auto-detection threshold is met. |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | When TK3 interrupt is generated, TKIF is also set to 1 by hardware.  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| T  | KLPM       | TK3 Low P  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | TKLPM=0 for normal mode operations.  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  | TKLPM=1 put the comparator into ultra-low power mode and should be used in auto  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| ۸  | UTO        | wakeup power saving mode. In this mode, TKCLK should use SOSCH/4 clock.  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
| A  | 010        |  | Auto Wake Up Mode<br>AUTO=1 enables auto detect mode. In auto mode, the current duty count register value is   |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  |  |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  | compared with baseline plus threshold (either absolute or relative). If duty count value is higher than the threshold value, then an interrupt and a wakeup are generated. |               |                   |                |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            |  |  |               | . In normal m     | , 0            |                 |         |  |  |  |
|    |            | conversion   | sequence, ar   | nd when the c | luty count is ol  | btained, an in | terrupt is gene | erated. |  |  |  |

### TK3CFGB (0xA019h) TK3 Configuration Register B R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                  | 6  | 5                    | 4 | 3           | 2         | 1         | 0 |
|----|--------------------|--|----------------------|---|-------------|-----------|-----------|---|
| RD | RD RPT[1-0]        |  | INI[1-0]             |   | ASTDLY[1-0] |           | LFNF[1-0] |   |
| WR | RPT                | [1-0]  | INI[1-0] ASTDLY[1-0] |   |             | LFNF[1-0] |           |   |
|    | PT[1-0]<br>\I[1-0] | Repeat Sec<br>00 = No Re<br>01 = 4 time<br>10 = 8 time<br>11 = 16 time<br>Initial Settli | es                   | t |             |           |           |   |



|             | INI[1-0] defines the number of TKCLK periods for the initial settling of CREF. The delay is   |
|-------------|---|
|             | set to (INI[1-0] + 1) * 4 * TKCLK.  |
| ASTDLY[1-0] | Auto Mode Start Delay   |
|             | STDLY[1-0] inserts an inter-sequence idle time of (ASTDLY[1-0] + 1) * 256 TKCLK at each sequence start. This delay allows the stabilization time of VREFX from normal mode to sleep mode. |
| LFNF[1-0]   | Low-Frequency Noise Filter Setting  |
|             | 00 = disables LFNF  |
|             | Noise injection longer than LFNF[1-0] * 8 times is ignored.   |
|             | Please note: In the presence of such noise, the cycle count still continues. The end result is that the sum of DUTYL and DUTYH will not equal to cycle count.                             |

### TK3CFGC (0xA01Ah) TK3 Configuration Registers C R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         | 6   | 5   | 4             | 3              | 2               | 1              | 0             |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------|---|---|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| RD | SLO       | N[1-0]  |   | CYCLE[2-0]    |                | BASEINI         | THDSEL         | AUTOLFEN      |  |  |  |  |
| WR | SLO\      | N[1-0]  | /[1-0] CYCLE[2-0] BASEINI THDSEL AUTO   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| S  | LOW[1-0]  |   | Baseline Slow Moving Average setting  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 00 = 32 average   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 01 = 64 average   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 10 = 128 average  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 11 = 256 average<br>The duty value is averaged by SLOW[1-0] conversion and updated to BASELINE register   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | through moving average.   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| С  | YCLE[2-0] |   |   | version seque | ence           |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | 000 = 1024  |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 001 = 2048  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 010 = 4096  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 011 = 8192<br>100 = 12288   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | 100 = 12200<br>101 = 16384  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | 110 = 32768   |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | 111 = 6553  | 111 = 65536   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | The cycle count is each sequence cycle count. And it is repeated if RPT is not 0.   |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| _  |           | Please note that the conversion always ends with the defined cycle count.   |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| B  | ASEINI    | Baseline Initial Value  |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | If BASEINI = 1, then the first DTYL count after entering auto mode is loaded to the<br>BASELINE register as its initial value to start moving average.                                  |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | If BASELINE register as its initial value to start moving average.  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | the initial value to start moving average.  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| T  | HDSEL     |   | Threshold Value Setting   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | THDSEL = 0 uses TKTHD[15-0] as the threshold to compare with DTYL to generate the   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | •   | interrupt and wakeup  |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| А  | UTOLFEN   | THDSEL = 1 uses TKTHD[15-0] + TKBASE[15-0] as the threshold.<br>Low-Frequency Noise Filtering in Auto mode  |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
| ~  |           |   |   |               |                | g in auto mode  | e is disabled. |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           |   | If AUTOLFEN = 0, then low-frequency noise filtering in auto mode is disabled.<br>If AUTOLFEN = 1, then low-frequency noise filtering in auto mode is enabled. |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | The low noise filtering status flag is still valid regardless of AUTOLFEN setting. Software can determine if the current conversion result needs to be discarded by checking LFNF flag. |   |               |                |                 |                |               |  |  |  |  |
|    |           | can determ  | ine if the curr   | ent conversio | n result needs | s to be discard | led by checki  | ng LFNF flag. |  |  |  |  |

### TK3CFGD (0xA01Bh) TK3 Configuration Registers D R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6   | 5 | 4        | 3      | 2    | 1    | 0     |
|----|----------|---|---|----------|--------|------|------|-------|
| RD |          | CCHG[2-0]   |   | ASTDLYEN | PSRDEN | LFNF | TKIF | BUSY  |
| WR |          | CCHG[2-0]   |   | ASTDLYEN | PSRDEN | LFNF | TKIF | START |
| C  | CHG[2-0] | Charge Ca<br>000 = 10pF<br>001 = 20pF<br>010 = 30pF | : | ect      |        |      |      |       |



|          | 011 = 40 pF   |
|----------|---|
|          | 100 = 50pF  |
|          | 101 = 60pF  |
|          | 110 = 70 pF   |
|          | 111 = 80 pF   |
| ASTDLYEN | Auto Start Delay Enable   |
|          | ASTDLYEN = 1 enables ASTDLY[1-0] delay start for auto mode.                               |
|          | ASTDLYEN = 0 disables ASTDLY[1-0] delay.  |
| PSRDEN   | Pseudo Random Sequence Enable   |
|          | PSRDEN = 1 enables the random sequence in conversion                                      |
|          | PSRDEN = 0 disables   |
| LFNF     | Low-Frequency Noise Detection Flag  |
|          | LFNF is set by hardware if in the present conversion a Low-Frequency Noise is detected.   |
|          | LFNF needs to be cleared to "0" by software   |
| TKIF     | TK3 Interrupt Flag  |
|          | TKIF is set by hardware when a TK3 interrupt occurred by either conversion sequence       |
|          | completed or a valid detection in auto mode. TKIF needs to be cleared to "0" by software. |
| START    | Start Conversion  |
|          | Writing "1" into START initiates the conversion sequence. It is cleared by hardware when  |
|          | conversion is complete. Please note that writing AUTO "1" also starts the conversion in   |
|          | auto mode.  |
| BUSY     | Conversion Status   |
|          | BUSY is set to 1 by hardware and it indicates the conversion sequences are still running. |
|          |   |

### TK3CFGE (0xA00Ch) TK3 Configuration Register E R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3 | 2         | 1      | 0 |  |
|----|----------|---|--|--|---|-----------|--------|---|--|
| RD |          |   |  |  |   | TKCS[3-0] |        |   |  |
| WR |          |   |  |  |   | TKCS      | 6[3-0] |   |  |
| T  | KCS[3-0] | TK3 Clock<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0]<br>TKCS[3-0] | = 0000 S = 0001 S = 0001 S = 0010 S = 0010 S = 0110 S = 0100 S = 0101 S = 0110 S = 0111 S = 1000 S = 1001 S = 11001 S = 1110 S = 1111 S = 1000 S = 10000 S = 1000 S = 1000 S = 10 | YSCLK/2<br>YSCLK/4<br>YSCLK/6<br>YSCLK/10<br>YSCLK/16<br>YSCLK/32<br>YSCLK/64<br>YSCLK/256<br>OSCH/2<br>OSCH/2 | · |           |        |   |  |
|    |          | TKCS[3-0]   | = Other R  | eserved  |   |           |        |   |  |

SOSCH/2 should be used for sleep mode auto wakeup.

### TK3HDTYL (0xA01Ch) TK3 High Duty Count Register L RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TK3HDTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | -            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |



| <b>FK3HDT</b> | YH (0xA01D        | h) TK3 High D  | Outy Count R  | legister H RO  | (0x00)             |   |   |   |  |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|--|
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            |                   |                |               | TK3HD          | FY[15-8]           |   |   |   |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               |                | -                  |   |   |   |  |
| <b>K3LDT</b>  | YL (0xA01Eh       | ) TK3 Low Du   | uty Count Re  | egister L RO ( | 0x00)              |   |   |   |  |
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            |                   |                |               | TK3LD          | TY[7-0]            | • |   |   |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               |                | -                  |   |   |   |  |
| K3LDT         | YH (0xA01Fh       | ı) TK3 Low Dı  | uty Count Re  | egister H RO ( | 0x00)              |   |   |   |  |
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            | TK3LDTY[15-8]     |                |               |                |                    |   |   |   |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               |                | -                  |   |   |   |  |
| K3BAS         | SEL (0xA028h      | ı) TK3 Baselir | ne Register l | _ R/W (0x00)   |                    |   |   |   |  |
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            |                   |                |               | ТКЗВА          | SE[7-0]            |   |   |   |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               |                | SE[7-0]            |   |   |   |  |
| K3BAS         | SEH (0xA029)      | n) TK3 Baselii | ne Register l | H R/W (0x00)   |                    |   |   |   |  |
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            |                   |                | _             | TK3BAS         | SE[15-8]           |   |   | _ |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               |                | SE[15-8]           |   |   |   |  |
| K3THD         | )L (0xA02Ah)      | TK3 Thresho    | ld Register   | L B/W (0x00)   |                    |   |   |   |  |
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            |                   |                | -             | TK3TH          |                    |   |   | - |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               | TK3TH          |                    |   |   |   |  |
|               | )H (0xA02Bh)      | TK3 Thresho    | d Register    |                |                    |   |   |   |  |
|               | 7                 | 6              | 5             | 4              | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            | 1                 | Ū              | 0             |                | D[15-8]            | 2 |   | Ū |  |
| WR            |                   |                |               |                | D[15-8]            |   |   |   |  |
|               |                   |                | Control Bo    | gister R/W (0x |                    |   |   |   |  |
| r\3PU (       | (UXAU2Ch) Tr<br>7 | 6              | 5             | gister R/w (Ux | 3                  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD            | ,<br>PUIEN        | PUREN          | -             | -              | 5                  |   |   | U |  |
| WR            | PUIEN             | PUREN          | -             | -              | PU[3-0]<br>PU[3-0] |   |   |   |  |
| I             | 1                 | 1              | 1             |                |                    |   |   |   |  |

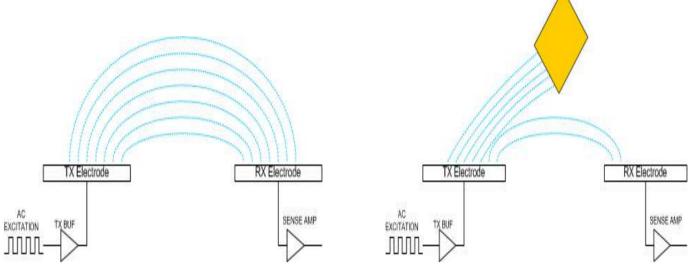
TK3PU is to configure a constant DC pull-up on CREF to allow high capacitance touch-key detection. ADC pull-up can compensate the equivalent resistance caused by a high capacitance key. Connecting a switching current source or resistor can thus maintain touch key detection sensitivity.

PUIENPull-up DC Current EnablePURENPull-up DC Resistor EnablePU[3-0]Pull-up SelectionFor DC current, PU[3-0] enables 8uA/4uA/2uA/1uA current source.<br/>For Resistor, PU[3-0] enables 5K/10K/20K/40K resistor.



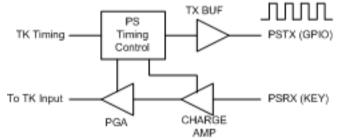
### 16 Active Proximity Sensor

The active proximity sensor uses mutual capacitance sensing by driving a transmit electrode and sensing the electric field change at the receive electrode. This is shown as the following illustrations.



On the left, an AC excitation voltage is driving the TX electrode and leads to an electric field established between the TX electrode and the RX electrode. When a mass-conductive object such as finger approaches, the flux lines between the electrodes get disturbed. Using a charge sense amplifier, the change of flux lines can be amplified and thus accomplishes proximity sensing. In the diagram, we can see that if the distance between TX and RX electrodes is farther, then the detection of proximity can be at a longer range. We can also see that a larger amplitude of TX output can lead to easier proximity detection.

The proximity sensor is tightly coupled with the Touch Key controller. It consists of an excitation waveform generator, and a synchronous charge amplifier followed by a programmable amplifier as the sense amplifier. The output of the sense amplifier is connected as an input to the Touch Key Controller and the TK controller is used to detect the change of sense amplifier output as proximity detections. A typical excitation signal operates at a frequency between 64KHz to 128KHz. Since Proximity Sensor (PS) is at the same clock domain as the TK controller, setting TK clock will determine the excitation frequency. Typically, it should use SOSCH/2 for TK clock.



Please note that the output PSTX is routed to externally through the multi-function selection of the GPIO. Hence any GPIO pin can be used for PSTX purposes. The input PSRX keys share the ANIO multiplexer used for TK's shield output. When PS is enabled, TK's shield function must be disabled.

#### APSCFGA (0xA008) Active Proximity Sensor Configuration Register A R/W (0x00)

|  | . ,   |   |            |   | • |   |   |   |  |  |
|--|-------|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|  | 7     | 6 | 5          | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD   | APSEN |   | RXCAL[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR   | APSEN |   | RXCAL[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| APSEN       Active PS Enable         APSEN=1 enables the APS. If APS is enabled, the TK controller is cor         RXCAL[7-0]       Receive Electrode Capacitance Calibration         RXCAL is used to adjust the cancellation of the parasitic capacitance o         bit controls one of the binary-weighted capacitance arrays.         RXCAL[0] = 1, 32fF         RXCAL[1] = 1, 64fF         RXCAL[2] = 1, 128fF         RXCAL[3] = 1, 256fF |       |   |            |   |   |   |   | · |  |  |



RXCAL[4] = 1, 512fF RXCAL[5] = 1, 1024fF RXCAL[6] = 1, 2048fF The range is 32fF to 4pF.

### APSCFGB (0xA009) Active Proximity Sensor Configuration Register B R/W (0x78)

|    | 7                         | 6   | 5  | 4  | 3   | 2    | 1   | 0                         |
|----|---------------------------|---|--|--|---|------|---|---------------------------|
| RD |                           | CREFS   | EL[3-0]  |  | CAGAIN[3-0]   |      |   |                           |
| WR |                           | CREFS   | EL[3-0]  |  |   | CAGA | IN[3-0]   |                           |
|    | REFSEL[3-0]<br>AGAIN[3-0] | This is equi<br>capacitance<br>Each bit of<br>CREFSET[<br>CREFSET[<br>CREFSET[<br>CREFSET[<br>CREFSET[<br>Ideally, CR<br>Charge Am<br>Charge Am<br>Each bit of<br>capacitor o<br>electrodes<br>smaller the<br>CAGAIN[0]<br>CAGAIN[2]<br>CAGAIN[3] | e is 400fF.<br>CREFSEL[3-<br>0] = 1, 64fF<br>1] = 1, 128fF<br>2] = 1, 256fF<br>3] = 1, 512fF<br>3-0]=0000 is<br>EF should be<br>plifier Gain S<br>plifier is alwa<br>CAGAIN[3-0]<br>f the charge a<br>and the feedb<br>feedback cap<br>= 1, 64fF<br>= 1, 128fF<br>= 1, 256fF | HG setting of<br>0] selects a bin<br>not allowed.<br>set to betwee<br>etting<br>ys enabled wi<br>selects a bin<br>umplifier. The<br>pack capacitor<br>pacitance, the | inary weighted<br>en 400fF to 80<br>hen PS is ena<br>ary weighted o<br>ratio of the m |      | y for the feedb<br>nce between<br>charge amplif | back<br>TX/RX<br>ier. The |

# APSCFGC (0xA00A) Active Proximity Sensor Configuration Register C R/W (0x27)

|    | 7                            | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1                | 0         |
|----|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|------------------|-----------|
| RD | PGAEN                        |  | PC[2-0]  |  | PGASET[3-0]                                    |  |                  |           |
| WR | PGAEN                        |  | PC[2-0]  |  | PGASET[3-0]                                    |  |                  |           |
| P  | GAEN<br>C[2-0]<br>GASET[3-0] | Power Con<br>PC[2-0] set<br>of the binar<br>and faster s<br>time of the<br>PC[0] = 1, 0<br>PC[1] = 1, 0<br>PC[2] = 1, 7<br>PC[2-0] = 0<br>PGA Gain s<br>GAIN = 8 / | y-weighted cl<br>speed when p<br>amplifiers.<br>0.4uA<br>0.8uA<br>1.6uA<br>000 is not allo<br>Setting<br>(4 * PGASET | consumption c<br>urrent sources<br>parasitic receiv<br>wed.<br>[3] + 2 * PGA | s. The higher<br>ve capacitanc<br>SET[2] + PG/ | amplifier and F<br>r the setting re<br>e is high which<br>ASET[1] + PG | esults, the high | ner power |
|    |                              | Maximum gain is 8 when PGASET[3-0]=0001 or 0010.<br>Minimum gain is 1 when PGASET[3-0]=1111<br>PGASET[3-0] = 0000 is not allowed.                                  |  |  |  |  |                  |           |

### APSCFGD (0xA00B) Active Proximity Sensor Configuration Register D R/W (0x07)

|    | 7          | 6          | 5         | 4 | 3           | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|------------|------------|-----------|---|-------------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |            |            |           |   | PSLOAD[3-0] |   |   |   |  |
| WR |            |            |           |   | PSLOAD[3-0] |   |   |   |  |
| P  | SLOAD[3-0] | Output Loa | d Setting |   |             |   |   |   |  |

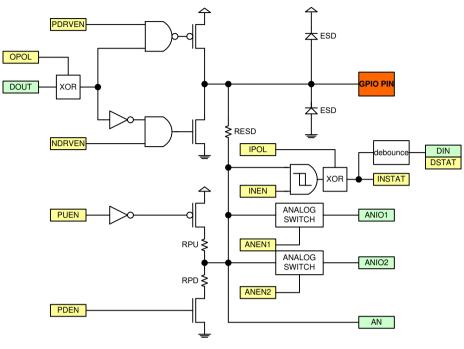


This set is the pseudo load of TK controller. This load is only active when APSEN = 1. PSLOAD[0] = 1, 115fF PSLOAD[1] = 1, 230fF PSLOAD[2] = 1, 460fFPSLOAD[3] = 1, 920fF



### 17 GPIO Multi-Function Select and Pin Interrupt

Each IO pin has a configurable IO buffer that can meet various interface requirements. The GPIO pins can be configured as an external pin interrupt input or for wakeup purposes. Each port has edge detection logic and a latch for rising and falling edge detections. During hardware reset and after, the IO buffer is put in a high impedance state with all drives disabled.



### IOCFGO (0xA100h – 0xA10Fh) IO Buffer Output Configuration Registers R/W (0x00)

|  | 7            | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3     | 2               | 1    | 0    |  |  |
|--|--------------|--|--|--|-------|-----------------|------|------|--|--|
| RD   | IPOL         | PDRVEN   | NDRVEN   | OPOL   | ANEN2 | ANEN1           | PUEN | PDEN |  |  |
| WR   | IPOL         | PDRVEN   | NDRVEN   | OPOL   | ANEN2 | ANEN1           | PUEN | PDEN |  |  |
|  | Pol<br>Drven | Input Polarity<br>IPOL=1 reverses the input logic. IPOL=0 is for normal logic polarity.<br>Output PMOS driver enable. Set this bit to enable the PMOS of the output driver. DISABLE<br>is the default value. |  |  |       |                 |      |      |  |  |
| Ν  | DRVEN        | Output NMOS driver enable. Set this bit to enable the NMOS of the output driver. DISABLE is the default value.   |  |  |       |                 |      |      |  |  |
| 0  | POL          |  | arity Control<br>er data polari  | ty control   |       |                 |      |      |  |  |
| A  | NEN1         | Analog MU  | Analog MUX 1 enables control. Set this bit to connect the pin to the internal analog peripheral. DISABLE is the default value. |  |       |                 |      |      |  |  |
| ANEN2 Analog MUX 2 enables control. Set this bit to connect the pin to the internal and peripheral. DISABLE is the default value.                                  |              |  |  |  |       | ne internal and | alog |      |  |  |
| Р  | UEN          | Pull-up resi   | stor control. S  | trol. Set this bit to enable a pull-up resistor connection to the pin. The proximately 6K Ohm. DISABLE is the default value. |       |                 |      |      |  |  |
| PDEN Pull down resistor control. Set this bit to enable pull-down resistor connection to pull-down resistor is approximately 6K Ohm. DISABLE is the default value. |              |  |  |  |       | the pin. The    |      |      |  |  |

#### IOCFGI (0xA110h – 0xA11Fh) IO Buffer Input Configuration Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7     | 6                                | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2      | 1     | 0      |  |  |
|----|-------|----------------------------------|------|------|------|--------|-------|--------|--|--|
| RD | PI1EN | PI0EN                            | RIF  | FIF  | INEN | OERRF  | DSTAT | INSTAT |  |  |
| WR | PI1EN | PI0EN                            | RIEN | FIEN | INEN | OERREN | DBN   | [1-0]  |  |  |
| Р  | I1EN  | Pin Interrupt 1 Enable           |      |      |      |        |       |        |  |  |
| Р  | I0EN  | Pin Interrupt 0 Enable           |      |      |      |        |       |        |  |  |
| R  | IEN   | Rising Edge Pin Interrupt Enable |      |      |      |        |       |        |  |  |
| R  | IF    | Rising Edge Pin Interrupt Flag   |      |      |      |        |       |        |  |  |



|                       | RIF is set to 1 by hardware after either a PI1 or PI0 rising edge interrupt has occurred. RIF must be cleared by software writing RIEN with "0". RIEN needs to be enabled if the next   |
|-----------------------|---|
|                       | rising edge interrupt is required.  |
| FIEN                  | Falling Edge Pin Interrupt Enable   |
| FIF                   | Falling Edge Pin Interrupt Flag   |
|                       | FIF is set to 1 by hardware after either a PI1 or PI0 falling edge interrupt has occurred. FIF must be cleared by software writing FIEN with "0". FIEN needs to be enabled if the next falling edge interrupt is required.  |
| INEN                  | Input Buffer Enable   |
|                       | INEN=1 enables the input buffer.  |
|                       | INEN=0 disables the input buffer. In the disabled state, the output of the input buffer is logic 0.   |
|                       | If the input is floating or not solid 0 and 1 voltage level, DC current may flow in the input buffer. Disabling the input buffer can remove DC leakage of the input buffer due to this reason.  |
| OERREN                | Output Error Interrupt Enable   |
|                       | OERREN=1 enables output error detection and interrupt. The output value is compared<br>with the input value sampled after three SYSCLK delays. The comparison is performed<br>whenever the output value changes. And a mismatch will generate an interrupt with OERRF<br>set. Either PI1 or PI0 must also be enabled for the interrupt to be valid, otherwise, only the<br>flag OERRF is set to 1 for a mismatch.<br>OERREN=0 disables the output error detection. OERREN=0 also clears OERRF to 0. |
| OERRF                 | Output Error Flag   |
| DSTAT                 | Real Time Status after De-bounce. DSTAT is read-only.   |
| bonni                 | Please note that the de-bounced input is used for generating interrupts, as well as all other multi-function inputs including PORT registers. The non-debounced input can only be read through INSTAT bit.  |
| INSTAT                | Real Time Status of Input Buffer. INSTAT is read-only.  |
| DBN[1-0]              | De-Bounce Time Setting  |
|                       | 00 – OFF  |
|                       | 01 – 4 SOSC32KHz (125usec)  |
|                       | 10 – 16 SOSC32KHz (500usec)   |
|                       | 11 – 64 SOSC32KHz (2msec)   |
|                       |   |
| WIFCFG (UXA120 - UX A | A12Fh) Port Multi-Function Configuration Registers R/W (0x00)   |

| -  |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
|    | 7          | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| RD | MFCFG[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR | MFCFG[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

Please see PIN OUT section for description of each port multi-function selection.



### 18 Information Block IFB

There are two IFB blocks and each contains 128x16 bit information. The address 0x000h to 0x03Fh in the first IFB is used to store manufacturer information. Address 0x040 is for boot code wait time, and 0x041 to 0x043 are used for boot code. The first IFB can be erased only in Writer Mode and can be written using Flash Controller for addresses beyond 0x40. This is to protect any alteration of the manufacturer and calibration data. The 2<sup>nd</sup> IFB is open for erase/write for user access. The following table shows the contents of the first IFB for the manufacturer data. Please note that these are in lower LSB bytes. The upper MSB byte contains its corresponding ECC code.

| ADDRESS | TYPE | DESCRIPTION   |
|---------|------|---|
| 00 - 01 | M    | IFB Version   |
| 02 - 07 | M    | Product Name  |
| 08 - 09 | M    | Package and Product Code  |
| 0A – 0B | M    | Product Version and Revision  |
| 0C      | M    | Flash Memory Size   |
| 0D      | M    | SRAM Size   |
| 0E – 0F | M    | Customer Specific Code  |
| 10      | M    | CP1 Information   |
| 11      | М    | CP2 Information   |
| 12      | М    | CP3 Version   |
| 13      | М    | CP3 BIN   |
| 14      | М    | FT Version  |
| 15      | М    | FT BIN  |
| 16 - 1B | М    | Last Test Date  |
| 1C – 1D | М    | Boot Code Version   |
| 1E      | М    | Boot Code Segment   |
| 1F      | М    | Checksum for 0x00 – 0x1E  |
| 20      | М    | REGTRM value for 1.5V   |
| 21      | М    | IOSC ITRM value for 16MHz @5V   |
| 22      | М    | IOSC VTRM value for 16MHz @5V   |
| 23      | М    | LVDTHD value for detection of 4.0V  |
| 24      | М    | LVDTHD value for detection of 3.0V  |
| 25      | М    | IOSC ITRM value for 32MHz @5V   |
| 26      | М    | IOSC VTRM value for 32MHz @5V   |
| 27      | М    | IOSC ITRM value for 16MHz @3V   |
| 28      | М    | IOSC VTRM value for 16MHz @3V   |
| 29      | М    | IOSC ITRM value for 32MHz @3V   |
| 2A      | М    | IOSC VTRM value for 32MHz @3V   |
| 2B – 2C | М    | Temperature Offset LSB/MSB  |
| 2D      | М    | Temperature Coefficient   |
| 2E – 2F | М    | Internal Reference LSB/MSB  |
| 30      | М    | SOSC 128KHz Trim  |
| 31      | М    | SOSC 256KHz Trim  |
| 32 – 33 | М    | Reserved  |
| 34      | М    | Timer 0 High TRIM *   |
| 35      | М    | Timer 0 Low TRIM *  |
| 36 – 38 | М    | Reserved  |
| 39      | М    | Checksum for 0x20 – 0x39  |
| 3A – 3F | М    | Retention Value   |
| 40      | M/U  | Boot Code Wait Time. Boot code uses this byte to determine the ISP wait time. This wait time is necessary for a stable ISP. After the user program is downloaded, the wait time can be reduced to minimize power-on time.<br>Each "1" in bit [1-0] constitutes 1 second, bits [3-2] constitutes 2 seconds and bit [7] is I2CSCL2 check. For example, 0b10000111 is 4 second wait time and also checks |



|         |   | I2CSCL2 pad status. If I2CSCL2 is low, then a wait time of 6 seconds is used regardless of the bit [3-0] setting. The maximum wait time is 6 seconds, and the minimum wait time is 0 seconds. |
|---------|---|---|
| 41 – 43 | М | Reserved  |
| 44 - FF | U | User One-Time Programmable Space  |



### 19 Writer Mode

Writer Mode (WM) is used by the manufacturer or by users to program the flash (including IFB) through dedicated hardware (Writer or Gang Writer). Under this setup, only WM-related pins should be connected and all other unused pins left floating. Writer mode follows a proprietary protocol and is not released to general users. Users must obtain it through a formal written request to the manufacturer and must sign a strict Non-Disclosure-Agreement. Writer Mode provides the following commands.

ERASE Main Memory ERASE Main Memory and IFB READ AND VERIFY Main Memory (8-Byte) WRITE BYTE Main Memory READ BYTE IFB WRITE BYTE IFB Fast Continuous WRITE Fast Continuous READ

The writer mode is to protect against code piracy. The default state of the device is locked writer mode. Only ERASEMM and ERASEMMIFB, and READVERIFYMM commands can be executed. It can be unlocked by READVERIFYMM in the range of 0xEFF8 to 0xEFFF. These locations contain an 8-byte security key that users can place to secure the e-Flash contents. The probability of guessing the key is 1 in 2^64 = 1.8E19. Since each trial of READVERIFYMM takes 10usec, it takes about 6E6 years to exhaust the combinations. If the key is unknown, a user can choose to issue the ERASEMM command and then fully erase the entire contents (including the key). Once fully erased, all data in the flash is 0xFF, and it can be successfully unlocked by READVERIFYMM with 8 bytes of 0xFF. Users must not erase the information in IFB and should not modify the manufacturer data. Any violation of this results in the void of the manufacturer's warranty. The following pins are used for e-Flash writer mode. P02 is optional.

| PIN  | IO | Description                                  | Function |
|------|----|--|----------|
| P00  | 0  | Flash serial data output.                    | SDO      |
| P03  | Ι  | Flash serial data input                      | SDI      |
| P01  | Ι  | Flash serial clock input.                    | SCLK     |
| P04  | Ι  | Flash serial port enable, low active         | SCE      |
| RSTN | Ι  | Write mode entry input using timing sequence | RSTN     |
| P02  | 0  | TBIT status output                           | TBIT     |
| VDD  | I  | Power supply for DUT                         | VDD      |
| VSS  | I  | Ground supply for DUT                        | VSS      |



### 20 Boot Code and In-System Programming

After production testing of the packaged devices, the manufacturer writes the manufacturer information and calibration data in the IFB. At the last stage, it writes a fixed boot code in the main memory residing from 0xF000 to 0xFFFF. The boot code is executed after any reset. The boot code first reads IFB's wait time setting and scans the I<sup>2</sup>C slave for any In-System-Programming request during the wait time duration. If any valid request occurs during the scan, the boot-code proceeds to follow the request and performs the programming from the host. Otherwise, the boot code jumps to 0x0000 after the wait time is expired. The default available ISP commands are as below.

UNLOCK DEVICE NAME BOOTC VERSION READ AND VERIFY Main Memory (8-Byte) ERASE Main Memory excluding Boot Code ERASE SECTOR Main Memory WRITE BYTE Main Memory SET ADDRESS CONTINUOUS WRITE CONTINUOUS READ READ BYTE IFB WRITE BYTE IFB

Similar to writer mode, ISP is in a locked state at default. No command is accepted under a locked state. To unlock the ISP, an 8-byte READVERIFY of 0xEFF8 to 0xEFFF must be successfully executed. Hence the default ISP boot program provides similar code security as the Writer mode.



### 21 Electrical Specifications

### 21.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

| SYMBOL PARAMETER |                               | RATING    | UNIT | NOTE |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|------|------|
| VDD              | Supply Voltage                | 5.5       | V    |      |
| TA               | Ambient Operating Temperature | -40 – 85  | °C   |      |
| TSTG             | Storage Temperature           | -65 – 150 | °C   |      |

### 21.2 Recommended Operating Condition

| SYMBOL | PARAMETER                                | RATING    | UNIT | NOTE |
|--------|--|-----------|------|------|
| VDD    | Supply Voltage for IO and 1.5V regulator | 2.3 – 5.5 | V    |      |
| ТА     | Ambient Operating Temperature            | -40 – 85  | °C   |      |

### 21.3 DC Electrical Characteristics (VDD = 2.2V to 5.5V TA=-40°C to 85°C)

| SYMBOL                  | PARAMETER                                  | MIN        | TYP    | MAX        | UNIT       | NOTE               |
|-------------------------|--|------------|--------|------------|------------|--------------------|
| Power Supp              | ly Current                                 |            |        |            |            |                    |
| IDD                     | Total IDD through VDD at 16MHz             |            | 2.5    |            |            |                    |
| Normal                  | Peripherals off                            | -          | 3.5    | -          | mA         |                    |
| IDD                     | Total IDD through VDD at 1MHz              | -          | 1.0    |            | mA         |                    |
| Normal                  | Peripherals off                            | -          | 1.0    | -          | ША         |                    |
| IDD versus<br>Frequency | IDD Core Current versus Frequency          | -          | 150    | -          | uA/<br>MHz |                    |
| IDD, Stop               | IDD, stop mode                             | -          | 500    | -          | μA         | Main regulator on  |
|                         | IDD, sleep mode, 25°C                      | -          | 1.5    | 5          | μA         | Main regulator off |
| IDD, Sleep              | IDD, sleep mode, 85°C                      | -          | 4      | 10         | μA         | Main regulator off |
| <b>RSTN Reset</b>       |  |            |        |            |            |                    |
| VIHRS                   | Input High Voltage, reference to VDD       | 0.7VDD     | -      | -          | V          |                    |
| VILRS                   | Input Low Voltage                          | -          | -      | 0.2VDD     | V          |                    |
| VRSHYS                  | RSTN Hysteresis                            | -          | 0.2VDD | -          | V          |                    |
| GPIO DC Ch              | aracteristics                              | 1          |        |            |            |                    |
| VOH,4.5V                | Output High Voltage 1 mA                   | -          | -0.2   | -0.5       | V          | Reference to VDD   |
| VOL,4.5V                | Output Low Voltage 8 mA                    | -          | 0.3    | 0.5        | V          | Reference to VSS   |
| VOH,3.0V                | Output High Voltage 1 mA                   | -          | -0.3   | -0.6       | V          | Reference to VDD   |
| VOL,3.0V                | Output Low Voltage 8 mA                    | -          | 0.3    | 0.6        | V          | Reference to VSS   |
| IIOT                    | Total IO Sink and Source Current           | -80        | -      | 80         | mA         |                    |
| VIH                     | Input High Voltage                         | 3⁄4VD<br>D | -      | -          | V          |                    |
| VIL                     | Input Low Voltage                          | -          | -      | ¹⁄₄VD<br>D | V          |                    |
| VIHYS                   | Input Hysteresis                           | -          | 1      | -          | -          |                    |
| RPU                     | Equivalent Pull-Up resistance              | -          | 25K    | -          | Ohm        |                    |
| RPU,RSTN                | RSTN Pull-Up resistance                    | -          | 5K     | -          | Ohm        |                    |
| RPD                     | Equivalent Pull-Down Resistance            | -          | 25K    | -          | Ohm        |                    |
|                         | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance<br>@3.3V | -          | 110    | -          | Ohm        | ANIO1 Switch       |
| REQAN1                  | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance<br>@5V   | -          | 100    | -          | Ohm        | ANIO1 Switch       |
|                         | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance<br>@3.3V | -          | 450    | -          | Ohm        | ANIO2 Switch       |
| REQAN2                  | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance<br>@5V   | -          | 350    | -          | Ohm        | ANIO2 Switch       |
| VDDC Chara              | acteristics                                |            |        |            |            |                    |
| VDDCN                   | Normal Core Voltage 1.5V (Calibrated)      | 1.4        | 1.5    | 1.6        | V          | Normal Mode        |
| VDDCS                   | Sleep Core Voltage 1.5V                    | _          | 1.42   | -          | V          | Sleep Mode         |



| SYMBOL     | PARAMETER                      | MIN | ТҮР   | MAX | UNIT | NOTE |
|------------|--------------------------------|-----|-------|-----|------|------|
| Low Supply | (VDD) Voltage Detection        |     |       |     |      |      |
| VDET       | Detection Range                | 2.0 | -     | 4.8 | V    |      |
| VDETHYS    | Detection Hysteresis           | -   | 100   | -   | mV   |      |
| ADC12 Cha  | racteristics                   |     |       |     |      |      |
|            | ADC Linearity, Center range    | -   | +/- 2 | -   | LSB  |      |
| ADCLIN     | ADC Linearity, 0.2V to FS-0.2V | -   | +/- 3 | -   | LSB  |      |
| ADCFQ      | ADC Frequency                  | -   | 2     | 4   | MHz  |      |

#### 21.4 AC Electrical Characteristics (VDD =2.2V to 5.5V TA=-40°C to 85°C)

| SYMBOL     | PARAMETER                           | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTE               |
|------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------------|
| System Clo | ock and Reset                       |     |     | -   |      |                    |
| FSYS       | System Clock Frequency              | -   | 16  | 33  | MHz  |                    |
| FIOSC      | Crystal Oscillator Frequency        | 5   | 16  | 25  | MHz  |                    |
| TSIOSC     | Stable Time for IOSC after power up | 2   | -   | -   | msec | After VDD > 2.0V   |
| Supply Tim | ing                                 |     |     |     |      |                    |
| TSUPRU     | VDD Ramp Up time                    | 1   | -   | 50  | msec | WST = 0 for 16MHz  |
| TSUPRD     | VDD Ramp Down Time                  | -   | -   | 50  | msec |                    |
| TPOR       | Power On Reset Delay                | -   | 5   | -   | msec |                    |
| IOSC       |                                     |     |     |     |      |                    |
|            | IOSC Calibrated 16MHz/32MHz         | -1  | 0   | +1  | %    |                    |
| FIOSC      | IOSC Startup Time                   | -   | -   | 1   | μs   |                    |
|            | Temperature and VDD variation 85°C  | -2  | 0   | +2  | %    |                    |
| SOSC       |                                     |     |     | 1   | 1    | I                  |
| SOSC       | Slow Oscillator frequency           | -   | 128 | -   | KHz  |                    |
| IO Timing  |                                     |     |     |     | 1    | I                  |
| TPD3 ++    | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load      | -   | 6   | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD3 ++    | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load    | -   | 15  | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD3 ++    | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load    | -   | 20  | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD3       | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load      | -   | 5   | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD3       | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load    | -   | 12  | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD3       | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load    | -   | 15  | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD5 ++    | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load      | -   | 5   | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD5 ++    | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load    | -   | 12  | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD5 ++    | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load    | -   | 16  | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD5       | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load      | -   | 4   | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD5       | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load    | -   | 9   | -   | ns   |                    |
| TPD5       | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load    | -   | 12  | -   | ns   |                    |
| Flash Mem  |                                     |     |     |     |      |                    |
| TEMAC      | Embedded Flash Access Time          | -   | 40  | 45  | ns   | TWAIT must > TEMAC |
| TEMWR      | Embedded Flash Write Time           | -   | 20  | 25  | μs   |                    |
| TEMSER     | Embedded Flash Sector Erase Time    | -   | 2   | 2.5 | ms   |                    |
| TEMMER     | Embedded Flash Mass Erase Time      | -   | 10  | 12  | ms   |                    |

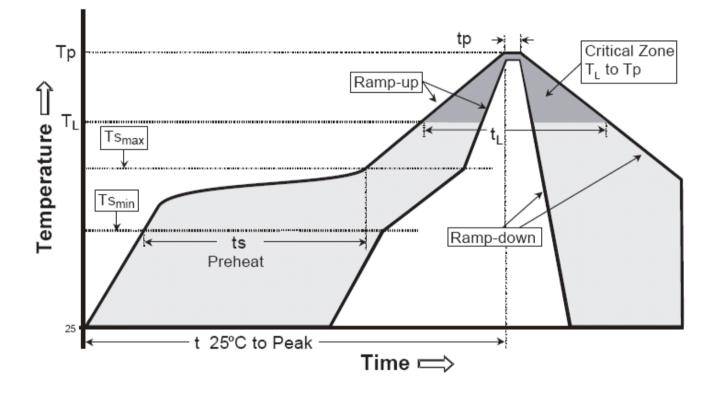
#### 21.5 CLASSIFICATION REFLOW PROFILES

Pb-Free Process-Package Classification Temperatures

| Package Thickness | Volume mm3<350 | Volume mm3: 350-2000 | Volume mm3>2000 |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <1.6 mm           | 260°C          | 260°C                | 260°C           |
| 1.6 mm-2.5 mm     | 260°C          | 250°C                | 245°C           |
| >=2.5 mm          | 250°C          | 245°C                | 245°C           |



| Profile Feature  | Pb-Free Assembly           |
|--|----------------------------|
| Ramp-Up Rate (TL to Tp)                                      | 3 °C / second max.         |
| Preheat – Temperature Min (Tsmin) to Max (Tsmax)             | 150~200 °C                 |
| -To,e (tsmin to tsmax)                                       | 60-120 seconds             |
| Time maintained above – Temperature (TL)                     | 217 °C                     |
| – Time (tL)  | 60-150 seconds             |
| Peak package body temperature (Tp)(Note 2)                   | See package classification |
| Time within 5°C of specified classification Temperature (tp) | 30 second min. (Note 3)    |
| Ramp-Down Rate (Tp to TL)                                    | 6 °C / second max.         |
| Time 25 °C to Peak Temperature                               | 8 minutes max.             |
| Number of applicable Temperature cycles                      | 3 cycles max.              |

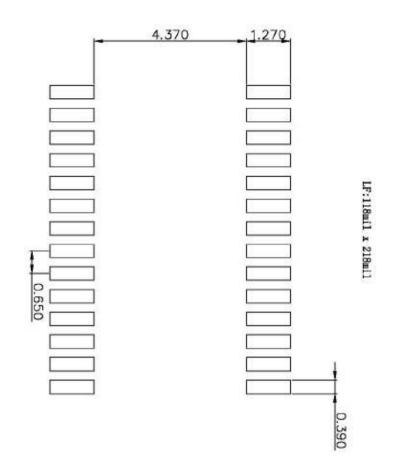




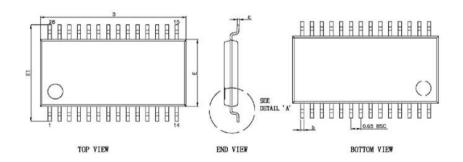
#### 22 Packaging Outline

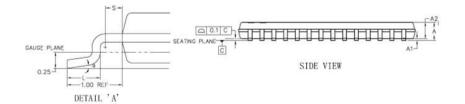
22.1 28-pin TSSOP

**RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN** 



POD



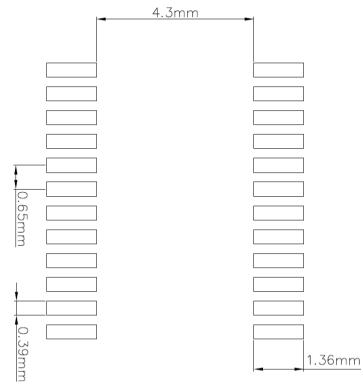


| SYMBOL  | MILLIMETER |               |                     |  |
|---------|------------|---------------|---------------------|--|
| STINDUL | MIN        | NOM           | MAX                 |  |
| A       | - 0        | -0            | 1.20                |  |
| A1      | 0.00       | <del></del>   | 0.15                |  |
| A2      | 0.80       | 0.90          | 1.05                |  |
| D       | 9.60       | 9.70          | 9. <mark>8</mark> 0 |  |
| E       | 4.30       | 4.40          | 4.50                |  |
| E1      | 6          | 6.40BS        | C                   |  |
| L       | 0.45       | 0.60          | 0.75                |  |
| b       | 0.19       | <del></del>   | 0.30                |  |
| S       | 0.20       | 27            | -                   |  |
| С       | 0.09       | <del></del> 3 | 0.20                |  |
| θ       | 0°         | -             | 8°                  |  |

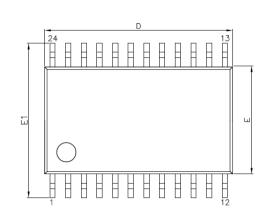


22.2 24-pin TSSOP

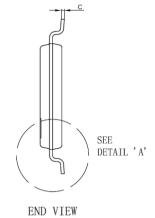
RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

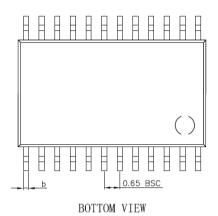




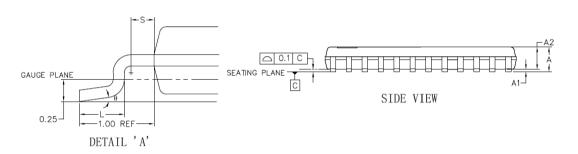


POD





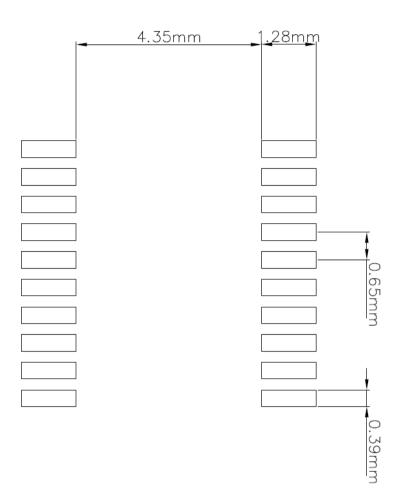




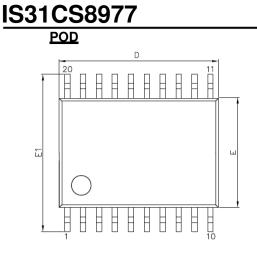
| SYMBOL | MILLIMETER |      |            |  |  |
|--------|------------|------|------------|--|--|
| SIMBOL | MIN        | NOM  | MAX        |  |  |
| Α      | —          | —    | 1.20       |  |  |
| A1     | 0.05       | —    | 0.15       |  |  |
| A2     | 0.80       | 1.00 | 1.05       |  |  |
| D      | 7.70       | 7.80 | 7.90       |  |  |
| Е      | 4.30       | 4.40 | 4.50       |  |  |
| E1     | 6. 40BSC   |      |            |  |  |
| L      | 0.45       | 0.60 | 0.75       |  |  |
| b      | 0.19       | —    | 0.30       |  |  |
| s      | 0.20       | _    |            |  |  |
| с      | 0.09       | _    | 0.20       |  |  |
| θ      | 0°         | _    | 8 <b>°</b> |  |  |

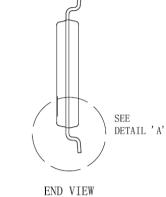


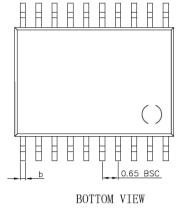
#### 22.3 20-pin TSSOP RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN



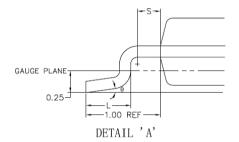


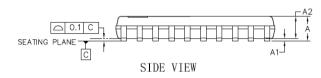












| SYMBOL | MILLIMETER |         |      |  |
|--------|------------|---------|------|--|
| SIMBOL | MIN        | NOM     | MAX  |  |
| Α      | —          | —       | 1.20 |  |
| A1     | 0.05       | —       | 0.15 |  |
| A2     | 0.80       | 1.00    | 1.05 |  |
| D      | 6.40       | 6.50    | 6.60 |  |
| Е      | 4.30       | 4.40    | 4.50 |  |
| E1     |            | 6.40BSC |      |  |
| L      | 0.45       | 0.60    | 0.75 |  |
| b      | 0.19       | —       | 0.30 |  |
| S      | 0.20       |         | _    |  |
| с      | 0.09       |         | 0.20 |  |
| θ      | 0°         | _       | 8°   |  |

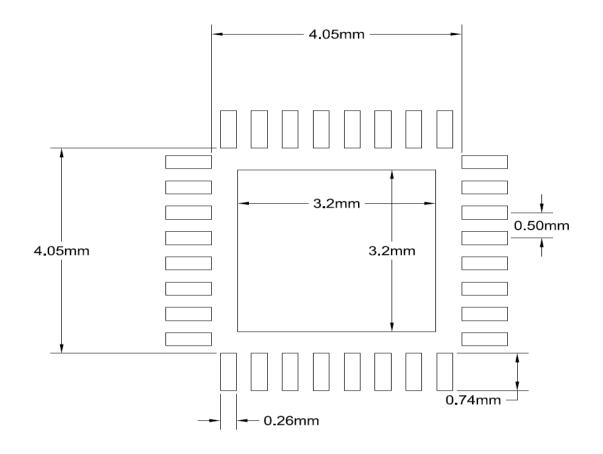
#### Notes:

- 1. Controlling dimension: mm
- 2. Reference document: JEDEC M0-153



22.4 32-pin QFN

**RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN** 



| CS                            | 3977                     |                |     |                     |             | A Division of |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----|---------------------|-------------|---------------|
| POD<br>Pin1 dot<br>by marking |                          | D              |     | ш                   |             | Pin1 # ID     |
|                               |                          | TOP VIE        | ΞW  |                     | BOTTOM VIEW |               |
| ×                             | A1                       |                | SIC | ][][][]-<br>De view |             |               |
|                               | MIN N                    | METE<br>OM M   |     |                     |             |               |
| A1<br>c                       | 0.00 0<br>0.203          | .02 0.<br>REF. | 05  |                     |             |               |
| D                             | 0.18 0<br>4.90 5         | .00 5.         | 10  |                     |             |               |
|                               | 4.90 5<br>3.10 3         |                | 30  |                     |             |               |
|                               | 3.10 3                   | 20 3           | 30  |                     |             |               |
| E2                            | 3.10 3<br>0.35 0<br>0.50 |                |     |                     |             |               |

Notes:

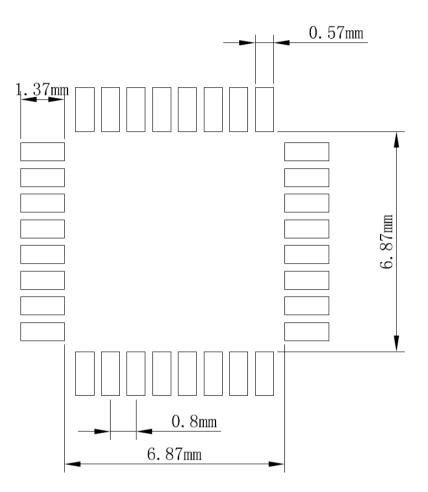
- 1. Controlling dimension: mm
- 2. Reference document: JEDEC MO-220
- 3. The pin's sharp and thermal pad shows different shape among different factories.

LUMISSIL



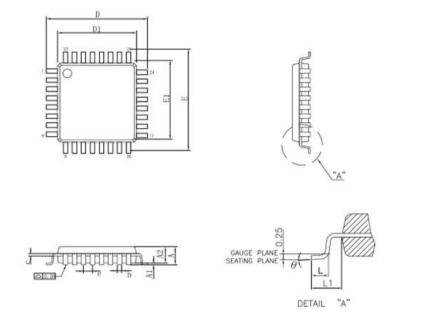
22.5 32-pin LQFP

RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN





POD



| SYMBOL | M       | ILLIMETE | R    |  |
|--------|---------|----------|------|--|
| STMBUL | MIN     | NOM      | MAX  |  |
| А      |         |          | 1.60 |  |
| A1     | 0,05    | -        | 0,15 |  |
| A2     | 1,35    | 1.40     | 1.45 |  |
| D      | 9.0BSC  |          |      |  |
| E      | 9.0BSC  |          |      |  |
| E1     | 7.0BSC  |          |      |  |
| D1     | 7.0BSC  |          |      |  |
| L1     |         | 1.0REF   |      |  |
| L      | 0.45    | 0.60     | 0.75 |  |
| с      | 0.09    | -        | 0.20 |  |
| е      | 0.80BSC |          |      |  |
| b      | 0.30    | 0.37     | 0.45 |  |
| θ      | 0°      | 3.5      | 7    |  |

#### Notes:

- 1. Controlling dimension: mm
- 2. Reference document: JEDEC MS-026



#### 23 Ordering Information

Temperature Range: -40°C to 85°C

| Order Part No.       | Package             | QTY/Reel             | Remark |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------|
| IS31CS8977A-ZNLS2-TR | TSSOP-28, Lead-free | 2500/Reel            |        |
| IS31CS8977B-ZNLS2-TR | TSSOP-24, Lead-free | 2500/Reel            |        |
| IS31CS8977C-ZNLS2-TR | TSSOP-20, Lead-free | 2500/Reel            |        |
| IS31CS8977-LQLS2     | LQFP-32, Lead-free  | 250/Tray<br>2500/Box |        |
| IS31CS8977-QFLS2-TR  | QFN-32, Lead-free   | 2500/Reel            |        |

a.) the risk of injury or damage has been minimized;

b.) the user assumes all such risks; and

c.) potential liability of Lumissil Microsystems is adequately protected under the circumstances

Copyright © 2023 Lumissil Microsystems. All rights reserved. Lumissil Microsystems reserves the right to make changes to this specification and its products at any time without notice. Lumissil Microsystems assumes no liability arising out of the application or use of any information, products or services described herein. Customers are advised to obtain the latest version of this device specification before relying on any published information and before placing orders for products.

Lumissil Microsystems does not recommend the use of any of its products in life support applications where the failure or malfunction of the product can reasonably be expected to cause failure of the life support system or to significantly affect its safety or effectiveness. Products are not authorized for use in such applications unless Lumissil Microsystems receives written assurance to its satisfaction, that:



#### 24 Revisions

| Revision | Detailed Information  | Date                     |
|----------|---|--------------------------|
| 0B       | Previous Release  | 2021.08.31               |
| OB       | Previous Release         1. Add "Bits 4~7 of RSTCMD register can't be read".<br>The above description is for Section 1.22 Reset - RSTCMD register         2. Revise CS[4-0] of PWMCFG1 as below.<br>CS[4-0]         PWM Counting Clock Scaling<br>The counting clock is (SYSCLK / (CS[4-0] +<br>1)).<br>(PWM_Clock = (counting clock / 8192) for 12-<br>bit configuration)<br>(PWM_Clock = (counting clock / 2048) for 10-<br>bit configuration)<br>(PWM_Clock = (counting clock / 2048) for 10-<br>bit configuration)         The above description is for Section 8 PWM Controller         3. Revise "IOSC uses VDDC (instead of early description VDD15) as<br>power supply and can be calibrated and trimmed."<br>The above description is for Section 12.1 IOSC 16MHz/32MHz         4. Revise RSTN Reset voltage VIHRS, VILRS and VRSHYS<br>The above description is for Section 21.3 DC Electrical<br>Characteristics | 2021.08.31<br>2022.04.08 |
|          | <ol> <li>Revise GPIO DC Characteristics REQAN1, and REQAN2</li> <li>The above description is for <u>Section 21.3 DC Electrical</u><br/><u>Characteristics</u></li> </ol>  |                          |
|          | <ol> <li>Revise operation and DC/AC Electrical Characteristics temperature<br/>support from -40°C to 85 °C<br/>Above description is from <u>Section 21 Electrical Specifications</u></li> </ol>   |                          |
|          | 7. Revise definition of PWMCFG2 register  |                          |
|          | 8. Revise some typos  |                          |
|          | <ol><li>Reword some contents for clear explanations</li></ol>   | l                        |



| В | <ol> <li>Revise TCON register description.<br/>The above description applies to TCON descriptions in <u>Section 1.5</u><br/><u>Interrupt System and Section 1.9 System Timers – T0 and T1</u></li> <li>TA/TB Protect support modification:         <ul> <li>* Remove TA Protect support for register WTST</li> <li>* Only support bit 0 RWT of WDCON register for TA Protect</li> <li>* Remove TB Protect support for registers FLSHDATL, FLSHDATH,<br/>FLSHADL and FLSHADH</li> <li>* TB Protect support for register LVDCFG except bit 0 LVTIF</li> </ul> </li> <li>WTST wait state cycle modification. For example, default WTST=0x07<br/>and wait state cycle=8.<br/>Update WTST description as "WTST holds the information about<br/>Program Memory access time" and modify "Wait State Cycle" as<br/>"Access Time (SYSCLK)" in the WTST setting table.<br/>The above description is from <u>1.2 Addressing Timing and Memory<br/>Modes</u></li> <li>Add "Halogen-Free compliant" claim for product features</li> <li>Revise some typos</li> <li>Reword some contents for clear explanations</li> <li>Modify assertion extension delay at reset scheme from 4ms to 130us<br/>at <u>Section 1.22 Reset</u></li> </ol> | 2022.09.28 |
|---|---|------------|
| С | <ol> <li>Update Features for interrupt support as "All GPIO pins can be assigned<br/>to two external interrupts"</li> <li>Remove description of PGACAL[3-0] and add bit 7 PAGEN description<br/>of register APSCFGC in <u>Section 16 Active Proximity Sensor</u></li> <li>Update "PIN Description and Multifunction Table"</li> <li>Add IFB addresses 34 &amp; 35 Timer 0 TRIM function and update IFB<br/>address 41~43 as reserved. Please refer to <u>Section 18 Information</u><br/><u>Block IFB</u></li> <li>Modify VDDH mentioned in Pin Description and Multifunction Table and<br/>other content as VDD to unify the names</li> <li>Update the operation descriptions for CRCMODE[2-0] of CCCFG<br/>register in <u>Section 1.15 Checksum/CRC Accelerator</u></li> <li>Update power saving mode support for idle, stop, and sleep in<br/>"Features" section</li> <li>Add a reminder for Break Point and I2CS Debug applications</li> <li>Add "TSCA Compliance" support</li> </ol>  | 2023.07.28 |